



## Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

**Date:** Wednesday 29 September 2021

**Time:** 10.00 am **Public meeting** Yes

**Venue:** Room 116, West Midlands Combined Authority, 16 Summer Lane, Birmingham, B19 3SD

### Membership

David Lane (Chair)

Councillor Ram Lakha OBE (Vice-Chair)

Councillor Carl Rice

Councillor Alan Butt

Councillor Dave Borley

Councillor Charn Padda

Councillor Gary Flint

Councillor Ken Meeson

Councillor Tom Baker- Price

Councillor John Kraujalis

Councillor Hayden Walmsley

Councillor Chris Schofield

Kate Shaw

Coventry City Council

Birmingham City Council

City of Wolverhampton Council

Dudley Metropolitan Council

Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council

Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council

Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council

Worcestershire Non- Constituent Authorities

Staffordshire Non-Constituent Authorities

Warwickshire Non- Constituent Authorities

Shropshire Council -Non Constituent Authorities

Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership

Quorum for this meeting shall be nine members. Of those, at least one member must be in attendance from five different constituent councils.

If you have any queries about this meeting, please contact:

**Contact** Wendy Slater, Senior Governance Services Officer  
**Telephone** 0121 214 7689  
**Email** [Wendy.Slater@wmca.org.uk](mailto:Wendy.Slater@wmca.org.uk)

# AGENDA

| No.                           | Item   | Presenting                 | Pages | Time  |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|-------|-------|
| <b>Meeting Business Items</b> |  |                            |       |       |
| 12.                           | Annual Accounts 2020/21 for the West Midlands Combined Authority<br>(a) Annual Accounts 2020/21 for the WMCA (covering report)<br>(b) WMCA Annual Accounts<br>(c) Audit Findings West Midlands Combined Authority including Letter of Representation | Linda Horne/Grant Thornton | None  | 10:45 |
| 13.                           | Midland Metro Annual Accounts<br>(a) Annual Accounts 2020/21 for Midland Metro (covering report)<br>(b) Midland Metro Annual Accounts<br>(c) Audit Findings Midland Metro  | Linda Horne/BDO            | None  |       |



**West Midlands  
Combined Authority**

## Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Date</b>                          | 29 September 2021   |
| <b>Report title</b>                  | Annual Accounts 2020/21 for West Midlands Combined Authority  |
| <b>Accountable Chief Executive</b>   | Laura Shoaf, Interim Chief Executive<br>Email: <a href="mailto:Laura.Shoaf@wmca.org.uk">Laura.Shoaf@wmca.org.uk</a><br>Tel: (0121) 214 7200 |
| <b>Accountable Employee</b>          | Linda Horne, Finance Director<br>Email: <a href="mailto:Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk">Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk</a><br>Tel: (0121) 214 7508        |
| <b>Report has been considered by</b> | N/A   |

### Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

#### Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Approve the annual accounts.
- (2) Note the Audit Findings Report presented by Grant Thornton.
- (3) Note that Grant Thornton propose to issue an unqualified audit opinion for the accounts.
- (4) Approve the signing of the letter of representation by the Finance Director as set out in Appendix E of the Audit Findings Report.
- (5) Approve that the Chair of Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee be authorised to sign off any further changes required to the Statement or accounts for 2020/21 prior to publication.
- (6) Subject to no further issues being raised by Grant Thornton, approve that the Mayor and the Finance Director be authorised to sign the accounts on behalf of WMCA.

## **1.0 Purpose**

- 1.1 This report has been prepared for the Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee to approve the annual accounts of the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) for the financial year ended 31 March 2021.
- 1.2 The audit has been completed without any significant issues.

## **2.0 Background**

- 2.1 The draft accounts for 2020/21 were shared with members of the committee when the audit process commenced on 7 June 2021. A further update report highlighting key areas for consideration in the 2020/21 accounts was considered by the Committee at their informal meeting in June 2021.
- 2.2 A detailed briefing and review of the annual accounts was undertaken with the Chair of Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee and WMCA Finance to provide assurance that the accounts presented reflected the activities for the 2020/21 financial year.
- 2.3 The audit process has now concluded and the following are attached for review and approval:
- i) West Midlands Combined Authority financial report 2020/21
  - ii) Grant Thornton Audit Findings Report (including Letter of Representation - Appendix E)

## **3.0 Annual Accounts**

- 3.1 The West Midlands Combined Authority Board has received regular financial monitoring updates throughout 2020/21. The final outturn position for 2020/21 was reported to West Midlands Combined Authority Board on 25 June 2021.
- 3.2 The audit process has now concluded, and Grant Thornton will present their findings to the committee with their proposal to issue an unqualified audit opinion on the accounts. The Narrative Report, Annual Governance Statement and consideration of events after the Balance Sheet date will need to cover the period up to the date of publication and will therefore need to be kept under review until the accounts are formally published. Authority is therefore sought for approval of the final updated Narrative Report, Annual Governance Statement and any required amendments to the accounts for 2020/21 to be delegated to the Chair of Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee.

## **4.0 Financial Implications**

- 4.1 The financial implications are covered within the body of this report and the attached annual accounts reflect the results for the year ended 31 March 2021.

## **5.0 Legal Implications**

- 5.1 Production of these accounts is a statutory requirement.

**6.0 Equalities Implications**

6.1 Alternative formats for these accounts are available upon request.

**7.0 Inclusive Growth Implications**

7.1 Not applicable.

**8.0 Geographical Area of Report's Implications**

8.1 Not applicable.

**9.0 Other Implications**

9.1 Not applicable.

**10.0 Schedule of background papers**

10.1 West Midlands Combined Authority financial report 2020/21

10.2 Grant Thornton Audit Findings Report

This page is intentionally left blank



# **Statement of Accounts**

**For the year ended 31 March 2021**

**THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

# Contents

## Review of Operations and Statutory Reports

Narrative Report 2

Statement of Responsibilities 29

Annual Governance Statement 30

Independent Auditor's Report 39

## Financial Statements

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement 43

Movement in Reserves 45

Balance Sheet 47

Cashflow Statement 48

Notes to the Accounts 49

Glossary 104

Welcome to the West Midlands Combined Authority's Statement of Accounts for the financial year ended 31 March 2021. These accounts provide the reader with a view of West Midlands Combined Authority's financial performance and its effectiveness in its use of resources during the year and are therefore a key element in demonstrating sound financial stewardship of taxpayers' money as well as ensuring that key stakeholders understand the financial position of the West Midlands Combined Authority ('the Authority').

The Statement of Accounts for the year ended 31 March 2021 has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015. The format reflects the requirements of the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21, supported by International Financial Reporting Standards.

The Authority operates through several undertakings, either exercising full control of an entity (subsidiary undertakings) or in partnership with other organisations (associate undertakings). To provide a complete representation of the activities of the Authority, Group Accounts are also prepared to include the subsidiaries of Midland Metro Limited and WM5G Limited, where the interest and the level of activity is considered material to the group as a whole.

The Narrative Report has been prepared to provide an outline of the activities for the year 2020/21, providing both a guide to the Authority's accounts and to its achievements in delivering inclusive economic growth through transport and economic development as well as setting out the economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources in doing so.

### **1. COVID-19 impact**

The COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant impact on the Authority's finances and the way it provides its services in 2020/21. The financial impact in 2019/20 was quite limited as the impact of COVID-19 was reflected only towards the end of the financial year as people began to work from home or were furloughed as a result of the COVID-19 crisis.

#### **Impact on priorities and portfolios**

Throughout the pandemic, almost all of the Authority's workforce have had to adapt their work programmes in response to changing circumstances. Senior leaders have played a central role in both the emergency response and in subsequent 'recovery' activities. Programmes of activity on issues such as homelessness, health and well-being, town centre renewal and adult skills provision have had to be adapted in response to guidance.

In terms of the wider economic recovery of the West Midlands region, the Authority has collaborated and engaged with key regional stakeholders to set up new programmes, address gaps in support, lobby Government and allocate funds to support our communities.

The West Midlands Mayor and the Authority convened a COVID-19 economic impact group on 4 March 2020, which meets every week to understand the impact on the regional economy, pinpoint gaps for emergency support and drive economic recovery. The group includes leaders of major firms including NEC Group, Balfour Beatty, Deliveroo, Create Central and major banks, the TUC, universities, business representative organisations, local authority leaders, Local Enterprise Partnership chairs, the Growth Company, government officials, Innovate UK and Bank of England.

We have set up a rapid recruitment team to find suitable candidates for industries in critical need of extra staff, such as supermarkets, care homes, hospitals and other essential services.

### **Impact on the provision of transport services**

In February 2021, the UK Government published the COVID-19 Response – Spring 2021, outlining its plans for lifting coronavirus restrictions in England. The Government is also conducting Roadmap Reviews to consider the introduction of COVID-status certificates and the relaxation of social distancing. Workers continue to be encouraged to work from home if they can, which continues to have an impact on patronage and passenger revenues.

Although it is difficult to predict with certainty what the long-term effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on future public transport demand will be, various research sources have suggested the pandemic will transform the way we live, work and travel in the UK. The Authority is in the initial stages of understanding the long-term impact on the transport system as a whole and the picture is complex; bus and metro systems for instance suffered less serious patronage reductions and experienced a swifter recovery than heavy rail. External factors, from the acceleration in remote working practices nationally, to the pace and extent of the economic recovery, present both risks and opportunities for the future Transport system.

The Government has demonstrated it is committed to supporting the Transport system as evidenced through the direct financial support into the industry in the midst of the pandemic, and the publication of the national bus strategy (Bus Back Better) which will seek to make the system cleaner, safer, healthier, greener, cheaper, more convenient and more inclusive. Additionally, in May 2021, the Government announced its plans for a new vision for the rail industry, which media has reported as presenting the biggest change since privatisation in the early 1990s.

The potential for volatility within the bus industry, as the direct financial support from the Government is slowly withdrawn, was highlighted within the 2021/22 WMCA Budget Report as a key risk in the financial year along with potential ongoing losses in Metro revenues. In March 2021, the Authority Board subsequently agreed to provisionally allocate one-off funding to ensure the Authority can meet cost escalations in the event it is required to maintain an effective network by subsidising additional services.

Beyond 2020/21, the Authority remains committed to the intrinsic value of a good public transport system and therefore has not fundamentally re-assessed the case for investment in existing projects because of COVID-19. The pandemic has introduced some complexities, but these are being managed on a case by case basis to ensure the benefits can be realised as originally intended. At this point therefore, the Authority remains committed to delivering those projects it has already committed to deliver.

The 2021/22 financial year presents a unique opportunity for the Authority to set a firm, forward agenda in the context of a new Mayoral term and the expected announcements of Government settlements that will span across multiple years. The work which will go into selecting and evaluating those projects will take into account all the relevant external factors and forecasts as the case for investment is made.

### **Impact on the Authority's workforce**

With the impact of COVID-19, we have been able to transition and support the workforce with working from home. This has been a significant change to the way we work, and this has been received by the workforce in a positive way. We have implemented support and new ways to engage with our employees. Health & Well-being has been a top priority during the pandemic. 4% of employees were ill due to COVID-19 and 3% of our workforce were identified as being Clinically Extremely Vulnerable and required to shield, although the majority of employees were able to work from home. We focused on engagement and promoting good mental health over the last year, which has included a programme of health & well-being webinars. Levels of absence have remained low, attributable to the majority of employees working from home. We have embarked on a 'New ways of working' programme, which will mean that a hybrid way of working, a combination of office-based, partially remote and fully remote working, will be implemented post COVID-19. This allows us to capitalise on the positives of working flexibly and ensuring the health and well-being of our workforce.

At the early stages of COVID-19, the Authority recorded higher than average sickness levels due to high infection rates, and resulting from when front-line or clinically vulnerable staff were required to self-isolate but were unable to work from home. Sickness levels across the organisation have since declined in the final quarter of the year, due to the successful roll out of the vaccination programme and other measures such as the 'track and trace' system, and also attributable in part to the flexibility of working from home. The Authority is recording COVID-19 related sickness absence as part of monitoring the impact of the pandemic, but COVID-19 absence does not count towards the sickness absence triggers for staff. All non COVID-19 related sickness absence is recorded in the normal way in line with the Managing Attendance Policy and is counted on individuals' records.

### **Impact on the Authority's supply chain**

In respect of supply chain risk, the Authority is following guidance issued by the Cabinet Office in June 2020: 'Procurement Policy Note – Recovery and Transition from COVID-19'. This Procurement Policy Note (PPN) sets out information and guidance for public bodies on payment of their suppliers to ensure service continuity during the current coronavirus, COVID-19, outbreak. It updates and builds on the provisions contained in PPN 02/20.

Actions taken include:

- a review of the Authority's contract portfolio, including the provision of any contractual relief due to COVID-19.
- the development of transition plans, in partnership with suppliers, to exit from any relief as soon as reasonably possible. This includes agreeing contract variations if operational requirements have changed significantly.
- working openly and pragmatically in partnership with our suppliers during this transition, ensuring contracts are still relevant and sustainable and deliver value for money over the medium to long term; and
- continuing to pay suppliers as quickly as possible, on receipt of invoices or in accordance with pre-agreed milestone dates, to maintain cash flow and protect jobs.

### **Impact on reserves, financial performance and financial position**

The Authority has a general fund balance of £2.3m at the end of 2020/21, representing 0.84% of net cost of services in the year. In addition, the Authority had balances of £41.0m in general fund earmarked reserves at the end of 2020/21 (see note 27 to the accounts on page 83). This balance includes amounts earmarked for specific risks which will remain present in the Authority's planning environment independent of the COVID-19 crisis.

Whilst there is a significant gap in funding emerging in future years in the Medium-Term Financial Plan, this is being addressed corporately by reviewing transformation opportunities and potential efficiency savings.

At the end of 2020/21, the Authority had utilised £1.0m of the specific COVID-19 reserve of £1.3m created from savings in the financial year 2019/20. This represents only a small proportion of the financial impact of the crisis on the Authority.

The Authority continued to include consideration for the impact of COVID-19 in its provision for anticipated credit losses and there was no significant change from the previous year. The movement on the credit losses can be found in note 31 on page 94.

The impact of the crisis on the Authority has been most profound in terms of the loss of major income streams for a prolonged period, through reduced patronage for light rail for example, and a significant drop in other transport related income. Capital project delivery timescales have been impacted as programmes were rescheduled with a delayed effect on the realisation of the project benefits for the West Midlands region.

This impact is more significant on the Authority's subsidiaries, especially Midland Metro Limited, where passenger revenues make up the majority of its income, although it has been confirmed that the DfT will make good these losses in the form of Light Rail Restart Grant until the end of social distancing.

The support given by the Authority to bus operators through subsidised services and the concessionary fares schemes has been directed by the Cabinet Office guidance since the start of the crisis. Whilst these payments continue to be made in much the same way and level as they would have been before the crisis hit, the value of the service being provided has changed. The Authority will continue to have contractual discussions with operators and providers on a transparent 'open book' basis, where the Authority receives, uses and verifies information from its operators and providers to make sure it understands what it is paying for, as directed by the Cabinet Office guidance.

### **Grants and reliefs administered on behalf of Central Government**

The Authority has received various grants from the Department for Transport (DfT) and the Department for Education (DfE) during the financial year to recompense the Authority, its bus operators and constituent authorities for the prolonged loss of major income streams due to the pandemic.

On 9 April 2020, the DfT announced extra funding for bus operators and local authorities, to support bus services during the coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic. The local transport authority element of COVID-19 Bus Services Support Grant (CBSSG) was allocated to support local bus services for lost fares revenue. This included tendered bus services that were experiencing revenue shortfalls. The aim was to ensure that local bus services continued to operate appropriately during the COVID-19 pandemic. Most of the grant claimed by the Authority was passed to the bus operators based on service provision. Some of the grant was retained by the Authority to cover direct costs experienced by the Authority as a result of the pandemic, such as enhanced cleaning and increased information requirements.

Additionally, the sales, fees and charges grant from the DfT has compensated the Authority for lost transactional income from customer receipts generated from parking and public transport.

The grant from the DfE supported additional Bus services to ensure that students were able to travel safely to and from schools and colleges. Some of this funding was spent on additional network services procured directly by the Authority, with the remainder passed to the regions local authorities enabling them to procure additional home to school transport.

Following the 'A Plan for Jobs' announcement on Wednesday 8 July, the DfE also made available additional funding to scale up Apprenticeships, Traineeships and to support people looking for a job. This additional Adult Education Board (AEB) funding was part of the DfE's COVID-19 Skills Recovery Package and wider Government plans to protect, support and create jobs and in turn, to boost the economy.

Further details relating to the above grants can be found in Note 13 on page 68.

Acting as an agent, the Authority has also received Light Rail Grant funding of £7.2m from the DfT, supporting the Metro services during the prolonged period of reduced patronage on the tram system. The aim of this funding was to help protect services, allowing people travelling to hospitals, supermarkets or their place of work to get to their destination safely and quickly, while helping ensure there is enough space for them to observe social distancing guidelines.

On 9 May 2020 the Government announced that a COVID-19 Emergency Active Travel Fund (EATF) would be made available to local authorities across the country to help them introduce measures to re-allocate road space for cyclists and pedestrians and encourage people to walk and use a bike more. Funding of £3.9m was made available to support the delivery of temporary schemes such as pop up cycle lanes, road re-allocations and pavement widening schemes. This addressed the immediate need to provide alternatives to public transport as well as recognising the long-term need to provide alternatives to the car. The EATF was delivered in partnership with our seven constituent

authorities and £3m of the total grant received was passed to the local authorities to fund revenue and capital projects.

### **Debt Management**

All of the Authority's historic borrowing is at fixed rates so there is no significant impact as a result of the pandemic. As a proportion of its capital programmes were rescheduled during 2020 because of lockdown, no further external borrowing was undertaken in year. This resulted in a reduced in year cost of borrowing compared with budget, although the position was partially offset by reduced yields on our cash investments which fell following the Bank of England's decision to reduce base rate to 0.10% and as a result of needing to invest in short term lower risk instruments.

It's likely that the current low rates for medium to long term borrowing will continue for a period of time as central banks continue to provide support for the economy. This may result in a favourable outcome in purely financial terms as the cost of this infrastructure borrowing will stay with the Authority for around 30 years.

### **Cashflow management**

The Authority publishes an annual Treasury Management Strategy in line with Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Code of Practice. The policy sets out its objectives which are to ensure the security, liquidity and yield of cash balances. The priorities are listed in order of importance.

Continual cash-flow forecasting is undertaken at a short-, medium- and long-term level to ensure that the Authority can plan ahead and continually monitor the financial environment assisted by sector specialists. This will ensure that there are sufficient lenders in place to borrow from in a timely and affordable manner when the need arises. The availability of funds to meet liabilities (liquidity) is ensured through the continuation of detailed cash planning and the maximisation of liquid products which also offer protection from loss. As a result of the crisis, the Authority has relied upon more secure investments with UK Government (Debt Management Office and other local authorities) for available cash, thereby reducing the exposure to security risk in the current market.

## **2. Organisational overview and external environment**

The Authority came into being on 16 June 2016 by virtue of the West Midlands Combined Authority Order. At the same time, the West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority (WMITA) and the West Midlands Passenger Transport Executive (WMPTE) were dissolved. All of the functions, assets, liabilities and powers of WMITA and WMPTE were transferred to the Authority under the provisions of the 2016 Order.

The Authority is now the Local Transport Authority for the West Midlands and also has powers to exercise economic development and regeneration functions in conjunction with its seven constituent local authorities:

- Birmingham City Council
- City of Wolverhampton Council
- Coventry City Council
- Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council
- Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
- Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
- Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council

Leadership of the Authority comes from the Mayor and the leaders of the seven constituent local authorities, which have full voting rights. The leadership also includes the chairs of the Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs) which are business-led organisations that help build relationships between

businesses and local authorities. Other bodies which include the LEPs and ten local councils from across the wider West Midlands region, have reduced voting rights but play a crucial role at Board level, helping to inform policy and drive forward the Authority agenda. Full details of bodies that are members of the Authority are set out in the Annual Governance Statement on pages 30 to 38.

The 2021 West Midlands Mayoral Election was held on 6 May 2021 to elect the mayor of the West Midlands. Andy Street was re-elected and will continue to serve for the next three years as chair of the Authority and its cabinet of the seven metropolitan West Midlands council leaders.

The policies of the Authority are directed by the Authority Board which is chaired by the Mayor and are implemented by the Senior Leadership Team comprising a Chief Executive and seven Directors, supported by officers. The assurance function is carried out by both the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee (ARAC) and the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (OSC), both of which comprise members of the constituent authorities and member bodies. Additionally, at least one independent person is appointed to the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee as Chair.

The Group employed 882 people and the Authority employed 641 people as at 31 March 2021. Further analysis can be found in Table 1 on page 9.

During the past year, the Authority has continued to work towards delivering its ambitious plans for driving inclusive economic growth in the West Midlands region and building a healthier, happier, better connected and more prosperous population and has also continued to develop strong and sustainable relationships with national government.

The West Midlands' growth priorities and ambitions are set out in the Strategic Economic Plan. The investments and actions the Authority makes and takes are focussed on delivering this plan, working with the LEPs and other partners.

The Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) sets out the overarching vision for the region which will be delivered through an aspirational and robust programme to drive and accelerate improvements in productivity and enable the West Midlands to become a net contributor to the UK exchequer, whilst improving the quality of life and outcomes for everyone who lives and works in the area.

The key objectives set out in the Strategic Economic Plan are as follows with further details provided within the Operational Performance section on page 14:

- Economic growth
- Employment and skills
- Accessibility
- Business competitiveness and productivity
- Land
- Public service reform
- Housing
- Environment

The region's Economic Plan is due to be updated during 2021/22.

The Authority's core values and the underpinning behaviours are as follows:

**Be collaborative**

- We work with others to reach common goals
- We are respectful and act with integrity
- We communicate clearly, openly and encourage feedback

### **Be innovative**

- We encourage creativity, originality and curiosity from everyone
- We embrace change and we are open to new possibilities and exploring new ideas
- We adopt best practices and keep up to date with new developments to enhance our work

### **Be driven**

- We have a positive, proactive and a solution orientated attitude
- We set ourselves high standards and strive to exceed these
- We take ownership for our performance and outcomes

### **Be inclusive**

- We care about and treat each other with dignity and respect
- We create a positive working environment
- We value diversity and consider other people's viewpoints ensuring no-one is excluded
- We encourage and support each other

## **3. Governance**

The last year has seen an unprecedented challenge in the shape of the COVID-19 pandemic. This has affected every area of life in the UK and clearly these issues have affected the Authority as with others. Through agile working and the implementation of our corporate resilience arrangements, we have continued to manage workloads and delivery. We have worked with public transport providers to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to safeguard the public. We have taken a key role in regional response and recovery arrangements and are leading work to ensure that the economic recovery of the West Midlands is put on a secure footing. Through the use of remote meeting technology, we were able to ensure the continuation of political meetings, and decision-making and controls have remained robust as shown by the audit findings below.

During 2020/21, the audit of Budgetary Control and three other 'key financial systems' audits were given 'substantial' rating by internal audit and 100% 'green' in terms of its recommendations, whilst a 'satisfactory' level was achieved for Treasury Management and Accounts Payable. The Authorities' response to COVID-19 Procurement and Supplier Relief and Employee Management Arrangements were both rated 'substantial' with 100% 'green' recommendations. One 'amber' recommendation was identified for the Environment Management Systems. No audit recommendations were flagged as 'red' where imperative action is required. This demonstrates the continued effectiveness of systems and processes supporting audit, risk and governance.

As agreed by the Authority Board in July 2020, the first projects and programmes to transition to the new Single Assurance Framework would be the Investment Programme. This would allow a phased and managed transition of projects and programmes onto the new assurance arrangements. There are broadly five areas within a project lifecycle that are supported by the new assurance Framework - Initiation, Development, Approvals, Delivery and Post Implementation Review. The new Approvals stage went live in September 2020 with the Investment Panel; any proposal and/or Business Case that requires Investment Board and the Authority Board approval will first be considered at the Investment Panel. From November 2020 to March 2021, five Business Cases relating to major projects in the Investment Programme have been appraised in accordance with the new assurance arrangements. In addition, five Change Requests have also been appraised. A commitment has been made by the Senior Leadership Team that the Single Assurance Framework disciplines will be rolled out across all portfolio areas in the near future.

In 2021/22 the annual planning process is being revised with closer links between the strategic objectives and business plans. Regular risk management review meetings are now in place across all of the Authority's activities, including all directorates, to enable full visibility of key risks having the potential to impact on the organisation. Risk Management and Performance Management is intended to be brought together to provide a strong evidence base to substantiate the risk assumptions.

Further details are set out in the Annual Governance Statement that can be found on pages 30 to 38.

#### 4. Operational model

The Authority is an enabling body which brings together the political leadership in the West Midlands region; reinforcing and strengthening existing partnership arrangements to help co-ordinate strategic economic planning and drive forward inclusive economic growth.

The major source of funding for operational expenditure is the Transport levy which is paid by local authorities to the Authority to discharge its Transport duties. The Department for Education provides the funding for post-16 education through the Adult Education grant whilst other specific grants from government, investment income generated on balances and fees paid by the Constituent and Non-Constituent Members of the Authority support the work of all other delivery portfolios. Unlike many other local authorities, the Authority does not have significant commercial lines of activity which could provide additional income but also expose the funding to risk and uncertainty. Where commercial undertakings are made, separate vehicles such as Midland Metro Limited (MML), WM5G Limited (WM5G) and other subsidiary undertakings have been created, where appropriate, to mitigate risk and deliver specific services.

The Devolution deal grant and a share of business rates support the Investment Programme, and the Capital Programme is funded predominantly by government grants and borrowing.

Detailed workforce planning, monitoring and management is undertaken by the Human Resources team within Corporate Services via business partner liaison with officers responsible for managing and recruiting, taking into consideration issues of capability and capacity. Staffing skills are maintained through the Authority's continuous staff development and training programme and performance is monitored by the Performance Development Planning process that is now embedded at the Authority.

Table 1 below sets out the headcount (March 2021) and established full time equivalent (FTE) posts.

**Table 1: WMCA, MML & WM5G Staffing Analysis — March 2021**

| No.                   | Headcount  | FTEs         |
|-----------------------|------------|--------------|
| TfWM                  | 342        | 320.6        |
| Enabling Services     | 193        | 189.6        |
| Other Services        | 97         | 96.5         |
| Mayor's Office        | 9          | 9.0          |
| <b>WMCA Total</b>     | <b>641</b> | <b>615.7</b> |
| Midland Metro Limited | 222        | 215.0        |
| WM5G Limited          | 19         | 19.0         |
| <b>Group Total</b>    | <b>882</b> | <b>849.7</b> |

With regard to Equal Pay requirements contained within the Equality Act, the Authority ensures there is no pay discrimination within its pay structures and that all pay differentials can be objectively justified through the use of equality-proofed job evaluation mechanisms which directly relate salaries to the requirements, demands and responsibilities of the role. This policy has been the subject of a review by the Authority's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee.

### 5. Review of the year

This section provides a summary of performance across Portfolios during 2020/21 and looks back at delivery and progress against the actions, activity and outcomes we set out in our 2020/21 plan.

Following the identification of the Authority's aspirations and strategic outcomes in the Strategic Economic Plan, the business planning process for 2020/21 began in the autumn of 2019. This included consultation with Budget Holders across the Authority, leading to the preparation of the Financial Plan for 2020/21 onwards and the informing the budget for 2020/21. There was not a published Annual Business Plan for 2020/21 however, there was the introduction of performance reporting for the High-Level Deliverables approved by the WMCA Board as part of the Financial Plan paper. Performance reporting to the Strategic Leadership Team went live in August 2020 and the Performance team worked closely with Directorates to monitor, report and track progress of delivery.

The High-Level Deliverables were reviewed and refined in September in light of the priorities and challenges facing the Authority around the pandemic. Yet overall, the Authority delivered against the commitments and continued working with partners to generate real improvements to the lives of people in the West Midlands. Key highlights of our year include:

#### Transport

- Created an easy to use system for customers to access the transport system for information and affordable payments. The key achievements are the development of a single app for Ticket Finder, Public Transport Payment, Parking and Car Share; Swift Account Based Ticketing with Best Value Capping and the extension of Swift for rail passengers.
- Significant progress made in the delivery of the Sprint rapid bus routes along the A34 and A45 road networks, due to complete by March 2022.
- Travel legacy for the Commonwealth Games programme on track to complete by March 2022.
- Delivered the Transport Plan for the Commonwealth Games for visitors (spectators and workforce) to the region. This included the development of a Youth Engagement Programme, the implementation of travel demand management campaigns, communications and engagement, and delivery of the Resilience Communications strategy.
- Delivered the Cycling Charter and Making Streets More Walkable, which involved delivery of West Midlands Bike Share Scheme, development and promotion of the West Midlands Walking and Cycle Network and the introduction of the WM Walking and Cycling programme [2019-2023]
- Work undertaken to enhance the infrastructure and customer experience at bus stations and major interchanges, and continued improvements to the quality and capacity of the rail stations and interchange.
- One of our priorities is the provision of enhanced local rail connectivity and the capacity of the rail network, with early scheme development completed for a number of new schemes. This also includes input into recommendations of how the released capacity after HS2 could best be utilised.
- Expansion of the Metro network via the Westside extension to Hagley Road, Edgbaston and the Wolverhampton extension, as well as furthering progress on both Birmingham Eastside and Wednesbury to Brierley Hill extensions
- Increased capability of the Regional Transport Coordination Centre (RTCC) through Operations development and increased partner engagement and collaboration.

#### Housing & Land

- Town Centre Regeneration programme, the Housing Deal, and the Advance Methods in Construction (AMC) programme achieved all planned objectives for the year. Further detail regarding the planned objectives is set out in the annual budget report for 2020/21 which can be accessed on the Authority's website.

- Official new housing delivery statistics are published annually in November by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG), therefore, we do not have any update for 2020/21. However, market intelligence indicates robust housing delivery during 2020/21. The published figures in November 2020 showed that the West Midlands delivered 16,527 new homes in 2019/20 towards the Housing Deal target of 215,000 homes by 2031. The figures are an aggregation of the housing delivery for local authority areas (constituent & non-constituent) in the Authority area.
- Landmark schemes stalled for years are moving rapidly to delivery on the ground thanks to the Authority's intervention (e.g. Friar Park, Stoneyard) with additional leverage from WMCA funding in terms of enhanced affordable housing provision and creating a pipeline for advanced methods of construction.
- The Authority secured £84m from Brownfield Housing Fund and £24m from National Competitive Fund to deliver even more homes and jobs on brownfield sites throughout the region over the next three years.

### **Productivity & Skills**

- Through the Adult Education Budget, which is a statutory function of the Authority, enrolling over 3,500 people to Level 3 qualifications and enrolling over 23,000 people to Level 2 qualifications across the region. Through pre-employment programmes, over 2,500 people are receiving training to improve their job prospects. Through new procurements, an additional £3.7m a year will be invested in specialist construction training to ensure the demand for skilled construction workers is met. The Adult Education Budget is also funding more than £20m in basic entitlement skills annually, to ensure people can access English, Maths and English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) courses throughout the region.
- A regional network of technical education and training has been established, for example the Digital Retraining fund and Digital bootcamps, enrolling over 1,000 people on the programme of which over 900 subsequently gained employment. With an estimated 1.5 million employees in the UK being at risk from automation in future, the Beat the Bots Digital Retraining fund aims to pay for digital training for up to 1,900 people in the West Midlands over the next three years.
- Secured £20m apprenticeship levy funding against a difficult picture nationally to support nearly 2,000 new apprentices in over 600 Small & Medium Enterprises (SMEs). The Authority will continue to work with businesses in order to encourage further use of the levy fund in future months.
- The Employment Support Pilot (ESP) tackles unemployment and low pay within nine communities across the region. The aim is for the pilot to be embedded within communities to engage and support unemployed people, including the long-term unemployed, into sustainable employment opportunities. The ESP has supported 1,200 people by guiding them in the development of new skills to achieve and retain good jobs.

### **Economy & Innovation**

- Work has been completed via the Innovation Board to increase the demand for business innovation. The work provides integrated intelligence via the Office of Data Analytics (ODA) and Create Central to create a three year action plan.
- Established new economic resilience activity to tackle the COVID-19 pandemic and ensure Brexit resilience.
- Secured the Authority's Board agreement to 5 Key Challenges - Deliver Good Jobs / Support Thriving Places & Communities / Embed our green ambition (2041) / Tackling inequality and levelling up / Prevent a lost generation. These will feed into the Corporate Strategy and shape both recovery and reflect the emphasis of the Government's 'Plan for Growth'. The Corporate Strategy will set out what the Authority will deliver towards addressing the key challenges.

### **Environment & Energy, HS2**

- The Authority approved the region's first Net Zero Five Year Plan detailing 15 goals for the period 2021-2026 to ensure the region achieves its ambition of being Net Zero by 2041.

- Launch of a Net Zero Business Pledge to encourage businesses to pledge their own commitments to the region's ambitious net zero goals.
- Work commissioned to produce a Circular Economy Routemap for the region focusing on green manufacturing, construction and the sharing economy.
- Work commissioned with the national Behavioural Insights Team to explore a communications campaign to encourage behaviour change on the part of citizens and businesses in the region.
- A new Virtual Forest site has been launched and was covered on BBC Midlands Today. The total number of trees now registered is 11,160 at the end of March 2021.
- Net Zero Pathfinder Declaration made by the Mayor to share insights from our highly regarded smart local energy systems projects. These include early insights into the institutional structures necessary to build the long-term infrastructure to achieve our net zero goals.
- Energy Devolution and net zero 'asks' agreed, published and submitted to Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS).
- Full integration of Energy Capital into the Authority and core funding secured through the #WM2041 Five Year Plan.
- Innovation funding secured which provided the business case and partnership foundations for the Sustainable Market for Affordable Retrofit Technologies (SMART) Hub.
- A strong delivery partnership with the Midlands Energy Hub has been established and support provided to the constituent local authorities to access government grants for retrofit.
- Three collaborative projects funded by Innovate UK under the 'Prospering from the Energy Revolution' programme were successfully initiated and a new data portal for energy intelligence was created to share the data developed across the West Midlands.
- An 'Ultra Low Emission Vehicles' strategy evidence base has been commissioned and delivered, which formed the basis of a paper to the Authority's board, outlining the roles of both the Authority and the constituent local authorities in delivering the necessary infrastructure for the transition to Zero Emission Vehicles (ZEVs).
- The UK Central-HS2 Interchange programme is led by Solihull MBC as the accountable body, through their wholly owned subsidiary Urban Growth Company (UGC). The Authority is providing ongoing support to the business plan of UGC through Investment programme funding, which totalled £10.1m during 2020/21. Key milestones achieved thus far include the completion of design works and enabling works for the A452/A446 Roundabout Over-Trace and the development of a full business case for the Birmingham International Station redevelopment project at the Arden Cross HS2 Interchange site.

### **Public Service Reform & Social Economy**

- Developed the 'Commitment to Collaborate' (C2C) toolkit to continue work across sectors to prevent and relieve homelessness.
- In partnership with Birmingham City Council as the accountable body, the additional 6 constituent Local Authorities and the Homelessness Taskforce, 401 unique individuals were supported into Housing First accommodation across all 7 constituent authorities up to 31 March 2021.
- Through the WMCA Rough Sleepers Initiative programme, working with partners across the region, 1,211 unique individuals were supported, of which 229 people were rough sleeping at the point of engagement.
- Through the national 'everyone in' initiative our local authorities;
  - accommodated over 800 potential and actual rough sleepers across the region during the initial lockdown
  - gathered evidence of greater engagement with support offered and, in some cases, an unprecedented willingness on the part of rough sleepers to engage with services
- Work continues on the Community Recovery Programme as a result of the Citizens Panel delivered during the year. This programme increased collaboration with key stakeholders such as local authorities by bringing different groups together and delivering work on health, mental health, education and young people as well as linking to existing programmes on towns and cities and jobs and skills. This work also delivered the Community Recovery Innovation Challenge, seeking innovative ideas to address complex problems identified through the programme.

- Our inclusive growth work continues at pace, particularly supporting and implementing the publication of East Birmingham Inclusive Growth strategy, and in North Solihull by supporting the Kingshurst development to increase the percentage of affordable, low carbon homes built as part of the project.
- Collaborative work with the Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner on the publication of 'Punishing Abuse' report in early 2021 has resulted in £1m targeted funding through NHS England to address the recommendations made within the report.

### **Culture & Digital**

- Strategic Culture and Digital priorities agreed by the Authority's Board with new working groups formed to take forward work on cultural strategy, the Black Country culture investment and other opportunities.
- Supported the Cultural Leadership Board to maximise the contribution of culture in delivering inclusive growth and to enhance the quality of life for our citizens. This included the launch of the Cultural and Creative Social Enterprise project.
- Supported the delivery of the Coventry City of Culture Regeneration project. As part of our Investment programme, the Authority provided funding to Coventry City Council, as the accountable body, of £17.9m during 2020/21, in support of ongoing project delivery which are expected to conclude in 2021/22.
- Digital Roadmap launched January 2021 and initial projects rolled out on climate tech, data sharing, and digital inclusion.
- Developed the capacity to support digital public services across the West Midlands, which included a review and refresh of the digital strategy for the region.
- Secured £100m funding to the emerging 5G network for the region.

### **Wellbeing**

- Work to refresh the Thrive action plan and Physical Activity Strategy has been completed with key outcomes as follows:
  - Recruited 615 people into roles through the Individual Placement and Support Programme against a target of 700. Tender to expand the programme into all seven Local Authority areas and in specialist pathways areas is now open. Funding secured to support programme delivery to July 2022
  - Approach to establish the Mental Health Commission as a task and finish group presented to the Wellbeing Board March 2021
- Work to develop and deliver an innovative new funding mechanism, the Radical Prevention Fund continues, with initial conversations with Department of Health and Social Care (DHSC) taking place to secure funding. Business cases have been established and submitted to progress the work for Radical Prevention.
- The Authority has supported the effort for Placed Based Health & Care through key stakeholder engagement and collaboration
- A Population Intel Hub has been established identifying the impact of COVID-19 to inform future priorities.
- The COVID-19 Task & Finish group have made considerable progress in developing a regional health inequalities programme, and an interim report has already been completed. Final findings are to be included within the Health of the Region report, to be published in November 2021.

### **Inclusive Communities**

- Enabled our diverse Young Combined Authority (YCA) to influence and constructively challenge WMCA policy development and worked with members to co-produce a YCA model that will support greater impact and outreach in the future.
- Supported the renewal of Leadership Commission activity and other initiatives, networks and campaigns which aim to promote equalities and inclusion across the West Midlands.

- Coordinated activity across portfolios and the organisation to further embed equalities, diversity and inclusion into how the WMCA plans, decides and delivers. This includes supporting the Citizens Panel, conducting Equality Impact Assessments and developing new equality initiatives.
- The Authority has;
  - undertaken the 'RACE Code' assessment.
  - continued to support West Midlands Women's Voice.
  - supported the new Faith Strategic Partnership
  - assisted the development of the 'Diversity West Midlands Network'

### **Enabling Services**

- Made funding approvals of £59.9m from the Authority's Investment Programme, bringing the total cumulative funding approvals to £834.9m as at 31 March 2021.
- Launched our Business Transformation Programme to build on our strengths, drawing on our evolved experience and creating an organisation that's more effective, sustainable and fit for the future. Phase 1 of that transformation is now complete which has seen structural changes to enabling services functions to ensure services are fit for the future including driving improvement through our systems and processes.
- Continued to embed Social Value into procurement exercises, with over £4.0m social value commitments delivered to date.
- Featured in the 2020/21 Times Top 50 Inclusive Employers list and recognised as a Times Top 50 Employer for Women.
- Further formal accreditations and awards include:
  - Leaders in Diversity Accreditation
  - Disability Confident Leaders status
  - Thrive at Work Wellbeing Accreditation
  - Armed Forces Covenant Silver Award
  - Race Equality Code Quality Mark
  - Real Living Wage Accreditation

## **6. Operational performance**

The Authority SEP Performance Management Framework provides a clear framework against which success can be measured. The vision for the region has a number of smart objectives, based on the principles of balance, with clear targets. The Performance Management Framework is composed of a selection of strategic headline indicators, which measure the impact of the various programme areas of the West Midlands SEP. These indicators span a wide range of themes including productivity, employment and skills, infrastructure, competitiveness, sustainability and public service reform, and measure the economic, social, fiscal and environmental impact.

The Performance Management Framework is independently maintained and updated by the Economic Intelligence Unit of Black Country Consortium Ltd who provide in depth cross-thematic spatial analysis on behalf of the Authority.

The Economic Intelligence Unit will annually monitor the Authority's progress in relation to the targets in the Performance Management Framework so that we can be clear on the impact of our delivery plan in achieving our ambitions.

The indicators in the Performance Management Framework will also be the basis upon which we appraise and prioritise our programme of interventions to deliver the Authority SEP. These carefully targeted set of interventions are intended to ensure delivery of the greatest economic benefits to the area and allow us to create opportunities across the Authority.

The headline strategic objectives set out in the SEP are as follows:

- **Economic growth** - to improve gross value added (GVA) for the region in line with the UK average
- **Employment and skills** - to improve the balance between the skills that businesses need and the skills of local people so that they have the skills and qualifications to access jobs
- **Accessibility** - to improve the connectivity of people and businesses to jobs and markets respectively
- **Business competitiveness and productivity** - to improve the productivity (GVA) of businesses, focussing on growth sectors
- **Land** - to improve the quantity of high quality, readily available development sites to high quality locations that meet housing and business needs
- **Public Service Reform** - to secure better for less from public services, improve the life chances and the health and wellbeing of communities
- **Housing** - a greater and broader range of homes
- **Environment** - improved competitiveness through energy and resource efficiency, stimulating new technology and business

### Regional Economic Context

In the first part of 2020 we knew that the economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic was initially severe. In the first quarter UK Gross domestic product (GDP) fell 20% compared with the previous year, manufacturing Purchasing Managers' Index (PMI) hit an all-time low and 496,000 people across the three LEP areas were on furlough in June 2020: the equivalent of all jobs in Birmingham. Despite the general stasis felt at the time by the economy through furlough and lockdown, the overall claimant count had nearly doubled overall and was most acute for young people. What we now know is that globally there is a twin track economy: some sectors are largely unaffected, and some consumers are still active. By contrast, some sectors are essentially closed and still in stasis - mainly because of the direct impact of lockdown. This is a time like no other, with no recent precedent. We have yet to understand what the easing of lockdown (hopefully for a final time) means in the short-, medium- and longer-term.

Sectors where we had previously seen growth and expansion were hard hit, such as construction which back in June 2020 was hardest hit but has seen some recovery as the lockdowns have eased. We know from the evidence in the Weekly Economic Impact Monitors that the lockdowns in November 2020 and from January 2021 have had an ongoing sustained impact on the same sectors. The expanding higher education sector in the three cities - Birmingham, Coventry and Wolverhampton - has switched to online and distance learning. This has contributed to leaving cities empty for much of the last year. Our largest employment and Gross value added (GVA) sector (professional, businesses and financial services) is still resilient but has sustained job losses, and we predict that workers are unlikely to return to the workplace in the same way as in the pre-COVID-19 era. This will have a significant effect on our three city centres, especially Birmingham. The sectors hardest hit through furlough and lockdown (retail, hospitality and tourism) could bounce back, providing consumer demand returns and certainty in a future where people feel safe and able to return to the leisure activities they once had. But some workers from these sectors may have looked to employment opportunities in other sectors and others may be less willing than formerly to change employers. The Commonwealth Games will rely heavily on these sectors and demand will increase, so it is important that the jobs are protected to ensure the games can be delivered.

The success of the region is vital to the success of the UK, ensuring strong recovery, especially in sectors of national importance such as advanced manufacturing, automotive and the business and professional services sector, and will support the wider growth of the nation. The upcoming Commonwealth Games in 2022 is an opportunity to show the world the resilience and capacity of the people of the West Midlands to bounce back. Investment in the jobs and sectors which have been hardest hit during the pandemic, but are of greatest importance to the Games, is essential to ensure the ongoing strengths in attracting international visitors, importing and exporting which the region has.

We do believe, however, that the region has demonstrated encouraging resilience in the face of the pandemic, through business innovation and redesign and adoption of technology, as seen by some of our most successful support programmes which have enabled businesses to adapt, pivot and prosper. The pandemic has highlighted the role, importance and response of the social economy, through a galvanised voluntary and community sector addressing key issues such as food poverty, mental health and community support.

There is also an emerging trend towards 'north shoring'. This can be seen in large relocations and expansions such as Goldman Sachs announcing setting up an office in Birmingham and moves of Civil Service jobs to the region. Investments are holding up and the housing market is growing, especially at the top end. But these are not mirrored at the bottom of the market in the rented sector, and data suggests that the risks of homelessness are growing.

### **7. Financial performance**

The following paragraphs provide a brief overview of the financial position of the Authority in terms of the Authority's management accounting framework rather than the statutory accounting framework, to aid in understanding the statutory accounts.

#### **Revenue Performance**

Table 2 set out overleaf shows the overall consolidated revenue position for the Authority compared with the budget that was approved by the Authority Board in February 2020 and is set out in the same way as the regular financial reports that are considered by the Authority Board. This means that the table excludes statutory accounting and funding adjustments required by the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting, setting out the outturn position in the same way that the Authority's finances are planned and managed throughout the year.

# NARRATIVE REPORT OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND MEMBERS Continued

**Table 2: West Midlands Combined Authority Revenue Outturn 2020/21**

| £000's                             | Year to Date   |                |                | Reconciliation to Expenditure and Funding Analysis (note 5) |                |                 |                |              |                |           |
|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|-----------|
|                                    | Actual         | Budget         | Variance       | Transport Services  | Other Services | Invest. Prog.   | Mayor's Office | Financing    | Grant income   | Total     |
| Transport Levy                     | 114,720        | 114,720        | -              |   |                |                 |                |              | 114,720        | 114,720   |
| Commonwealth Games                 | 1,503          | 2,157          | (654)          | 1,503   |                |                 |                |              |                | 1,503     |
| Adult Education Funding            | 120,440        | 128,534        | (8,094)        |   | 120,440        |                 |                |              |                | 120,440   |
| Share of Business Rates            | 7,500          | 7,500          | -              |   |                |                 |                |              | 7,500          | 7,500     |
| Constituent Membership             | 4,644          | 4,644          | -              |   |                |                 |                |              | 4,644          | 4,644     |
| Non Constituent Members            | 425            | 425            | -              |   |                |                 |                |              | 425            | 425       |
| Investment Programme               | 36,500         | 36,500         | -              |   |                |                 |                |              | 36,500         | 36,500    |
| Investment Income                  | 1,001          | 1,921          | (920)          |   |                |                 |                | 1,001        |                | 1,001     |
| Revenue Grants & Other Income      | 16,162         | 13,098         | 3,064          |   | 15,355         |                 | 807            |              |                | 16,162    |
| Use of Reserves                    | 4,053          | 4,053          | -              | 3,633   | 420            |                 |                |              |                | 4,053     |
| <b>Total Funding</b>               | <b>306,948</b> | <b>313,552</b> | <b>(6,604)</b> | 5,136   | 136,215        | -               | 807            | 1,001        | 163,789        | 306,948   |
| Transport for West Midlands        | 114,264        | 118,353        | 4,089          | 114,264   |                |                 |                |              |                | 114,264   |
| Commonwealth Games                 | 1,503          | 2,157          | 654            | 1,503   |                |                 |                |              |                | 1,503     |
| Economy & Innovation               | 3,134          | 2,312          | (822)          |   | 3,134          |                 |                |              |                | 3,134     |
| Environment, Energy & HS2          | 1,147          | 345            | (802)          |   | 1,147          |                 |                |              |                | 1,147     |
| Housing and Land                   | 1,386          | 2,521          | 1,135          |   | 1,386          |                 |                |              |                | 1,386     |
| Wellbeing                          | 1,179          | 941            | (238)          |   | 1,179          |                 |                |              |                | 1,179     |
| PSR & Social Economy               | 1,258          | 689            | (569)          |   | 1,258          |                 |                |              |                | 1,258     |
| Culture and Digital                | 1,693          | 210            | (1,483)        |   | 1,693          |                 |                |              |                | 1,693     |
| Productivity & Skills              | 129,727        | 137,715        | 7,988          |   | 129,727        |                 |                |              |                | 129,727   |
| Inclusive Communities              | 84             | 118            | 34             |   | 84             |                 |                |              |                | 84        |
| Business Support                   | 2,714          | 3,229          | 515            |   | 2,714          |                 |                |              |                | 2,714     |
| Investment Programme               | 44,106         | 44,155         | 49             |   |                | 44,106          |                |              |                | 44,106    |
| Mayoral Office                     | 807            | 807            | -              |   |                |                 | 807            |              |                | 807       |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>           | <b>303,002</b> | <b>313,552</b> | <b>10,550</b>  | 115,767   | 142,322        | 44,106          | 807            | -            | -              | 303,002   |
| <b>Net Expenditure</b>             | <b>3,946</b>   | <b>-</b>       | <b>3,946</b>   | (110,631)   | (6,107)        | (44,106)        | -              | 1,001        | 163,789        | 3,946     |
| Transfer to 2021/22 Budget Reserve | 3,900          | -              | (3,900)        | 3,900   |                |                 |                |              |                | 3,900     |
| <b>Net Total (after reserves)</b>  | <b>46</b>      | <b>-</b>       | <b>46</b>      | <b>(114,531)</b>  | <b>(6,107)</b> | <b>(44,106)</b> | <b>-</b>       | <b>1,001</b> | <b>163,789</b> | <b>46</b> |

|  |              |          |              |
|--|--------------|----------|--------------|
| Transport  | 4,089        | -        | 4,089        |
| Delivery   | (143)        | -        | (143)        |
| Investment Programme                             | -            | -        | -            |
| Mayoral Office                                   | -            | -        | -            |
| <b>Total Surplus / (Deficit) before reserves</b> | <b>3,946</b> | <b>-</b> | <b>3,946</b> |
| Reserve  | 3,900        | -        | (3,900)      |
| <b>Total Surplus / (Deficit) after reserves</b>  | <b>46</b>    | <b>-</b> | <b>46</b>    |

The table above shows the overall consolidated revenue position for the West Midlands Combined Authority. Total expenditure of £303.0m, compares favourably with the budgeted expenditure of £313.5m and is funded by the Transport Levy, government grants, investment programme, business rates growth, contributions from members, reserves and other income streams.

This provides a net income position at the end of March of £3.9m. To support the 2021/22 budget, and in line with the final forecast out-turn for the year, £3.9m has been transferred to reserves, resulting in net income of £46k for the financial year.

Transport represents a favourable position of £4.1m compared with budget. This is largely due to lower concessionary patronage volumes, no fare increases and Regional Transport Coordination Centre (RTCC) efficiency savings. This is further supplemented by the drawdown of Government grants to support Subsidised Bus, Metro and the wider Transport system. These favourable movements have been partly offset by the impact of COVID-19 on advertising revenue and departure charge income.

Furthermore, the net savings have also been utilised to create a reserve mitigating against potential risk related to the Metro and Rail programmes in future years.

There is an adverse variance of £143k within the Delivery budget, largely as a result of lower investment yields resulting from the 0.1% bank rate. This has been partly offset by debt interest savings as the expected new borrowings have not been required during the financial year.

Revenue Grants & Other Income is showing additional funding of £3.1m compared with budget. This has enabled some of the Directorates to undertake further project work and explains why there is increased spend against budget in the expenditure section.

The major movement of note between 2020/21 and 2019/20 relates to the Productivity and Skills Directorate within the Delivery portfolio. This area includes the Adult Education Grant of £131.9m (2020: £79.2m), devolved from the Department for Education. The accounts for 2019/20 saw the first year of this grant covering the period August 2019 to March 2021, in line with the academic year. The grant in 2020/21 includes the remaining £46.9m from the first academic years funding which, along with additional COVID-19 funding of £3.3m, is the main reason for the movement of £52.7m.

### **Capital Programme Performance**

The Authority approves the capital programme for the financial year as part of the budget setting process and the amount that can be spent is limited by the amount of capital resources available.

Many of the schemes within the capital programme take some time to develop and implement over a period of some years and therefore considerable variations can arise.

The Authority spent £238.1m on capital projects in 2020/21 which was £267.2m less than the budget of £505.3m and primarily reflects the re-phasing of activities in relation to the various Metro extension schemes, grants allocated to Local Authorities through the Investment Programme and Housing schemes, which are taking place later than originally planned. The variances at the end of March 2021 were spread across all programmes, but primarily within the Local Authority led Investment Programme (£103.5m), the WMCA Investment Programme (£54.5m) and the Commonwealth Games (£49.0m). The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic has had a prolonged and significant impact on progression of schemes across the year. In the main, delivery schedules are not anticipated to be impacted by the rephasing of expenditure plans into 2021/22.

Major items of capital spend in the year were:

- Metro Wednesbury to Brierley Hill Extension £35.4m
- Metro Centenary Square / Edgbaston Extension £25.9m
- Coventry Station Masterplan £20.0m
- Coventry City of Culture £17.9m
- Metro Birmingham Eastside Extension £15.6m
- SPRINT A45 Birmingham-Airport-Solihull £12.0m
- Solihull-HS2 Interchange £10.1m
- University Station £9.4m
- Brownfield Land Property Development Fund (BLPDF) £9.0m

The capital programme spending of £238.1m was financed in the following way:

**Table 3: Financing of Capital Expenditure 2020/21**

|  | <b>£ million</b> |
|--|------------------|
| Government grants  | 107.17           |
| Borrowing  | 106.27           |
| District/Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) grants and contributions | 9.00             |
| Third party contributions  | 0.09             |
| Gainshare contribution   | 15.61            |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>238.14</b>    |

## **8. Strategy and resource allocation**

The Authority currently plans its finances over a medium term 5-year rolling period which includes all known financial pressures that it faces over the medium term in its Financial Plan.

The Medium-Term Financial Plan (MTFP) incorporates a broad estimate of the financial impact for the following risks and sensitivities:

- Demographic growth and demand pressures, specifically where transport payments and services are directly affected by patronage demands;
- Ongoing impact of COVID-19 and associated recovery of the region;
- Inflation;
- Brexit, to the extent that there may be potential for increased costs of supply of labour, goods and services; and
- Business Rates Retention Scheme and the achievement of growth targets.

The current Medium-Term Financial Plan assumes a cash flat funding requirement from Constituent Authorities both in terms of the Transport for West Midlands levy and their contributions to the Authority's Delivery Budget up to and including 2025/26. Whilst this currently represents the planning assumption, it is acknowledged that this creates a potential financial risk, specifically regarding inflationary increases, pay and legislative changes and demand in terms of patronage. The impact of these risks will be kept under review.

Assumptions have been made around pay and price rises and the Consumer Prices Index, along with changes in patronage and fares. Any variation on this for 2021/22 will need to be managed within the available resources. These clearly may change significantly over the medium term, meaning a cash flat position may not be achievable without changes to policy. Medium term planning assumptions will also be kept under constant review to reflect the latest available information in relation to the COVID-19 pandemic.

The Medium-Term Financial Plan reflects the Authority's obligations as a Best Value authority to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which our functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness, including consultation with taxpayers and users as appropriate.

**Table 4: Medium-Term Financial Plan 2021/22 to 2025/26**

|                                    | 2021/22<br>£m | 2022/23<br>£m | 2023/24<br>£m | 2024/25<br>£m | 2025/26<br>£m |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Transport Levy                     | 114.7         | 114.7         | 114.7         | 114.7         | 114.7         |
| Revenue Grants & Other Income      | 188.6         | 166.9         | 165.5         | 165.8         | 166.5         |
| Business Rates Share               | 9.0           | 10.5          | 12.0          | 13.5          | 15.0          |
| Constituent Membership             | 4.6           | 4.6           | 4.6           | 4.6           | 4.6           |
| Non-Constituent Members            | 0.4           | 0.4           | 0.4           | 0.4           | 0.4           |
| Investment Income                  | 0.9           | 0.9           | 0.9           | 0.9           | 0.9           |
| Mayoral Precept                    | 0.0           | 7.3           | 7.4           | 7.5           | 7.6           |
| Commonwealth Games                 | 5.4           | 20.7          | 0.0           | 0.0           | 0.0           |
| Use of Reserves                    | 5.1           | 0.0           | 0.0           | 0.0           | 0.0           |
| Unsecured Mayoral Election Funding | 3.6           | 0.0           | 0.0           | 0.0           | 0.0           |
| <b>Total Funding</b>               | <b>332.3</b>  | <b>326.0</b>  | <b>305.5</b>  | <b>307.4</b>  | <b>309.7</b>  |
| Transport for West Midlands        | 118.6         | 127.6         | 127.5         | 131.1         | 135.4         |
| Commonwealth Games                 | 5.4           | 20.7          | 0.0           | 0.0           | 0.0           |
| The Authority Delivery Budget      | 158.3         | 141.4         | 143.2         | 145.2         | 146.3         |
| Investment Programme               | 45.6          | 53.6          | 55.2          | 56.8          | 58.3          |
| Mayoral Office                     | 0.8           | 0.9           | 0.9           | 0.9           | 0.9           |
| Mayoral Election                   | 3.6           | 1.0           | 1.0           | 1.0           | 1.0           |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>           | <b>332.3</b>  | <b>345.2</b>  | <b>327.8</b>  | <b>335.0</b>  | <b>341.9</b>  |
| <b>Net Expenditure</b>             | <b>0.0</b>    | <b>(19.2)</b> | <b>(22.3)</b> | <b>(27.6)</b> | <b>(32.2)</b> |

The medium-term planning position set out in the table above was noted by the Authority Board in February 2021. A balanced budget position for 2021/22 was approved. However, there currently remains a gap in available funding to support expenditure plans ranging from £19.2m in 2022/23 rising to £32.2m in 2025/26.

It is increasingly acknowledged that combined authorities do not have an adequate sustainable funding base and therefore need to bid for much of the resources they do have. This makes longer term financial planning more difficult, whilst the delay to the Comprehensive Spending Review (CSR) has added to the uncertainty and means it is harder for us to respond to changing priorities. The councils that make up mayoral combined authorities also have a financial system that is subject to ongoing review. It is therefore clear that more stable and long-term funding is needed to enable combined authorities to deliver their priorities.

The Authority will continue to review existing established expenditure budgets to drive efficiency savings in the medium term and is continuing to lobby government alongside other Mayoral combined authorities for sustainable funding for Mayoral combined authorities to be included in the Government's spending plans, including funding future Mayoral Elections.

The Medium-Term Financial Plan position set out above was developed in Summer 2020, amid the COVID-19 crisis and the postponed Mayoral election. The Authority has therefore begun a refresh of its Medium-Term Financial Plan position, to enable strategic priorities and to include the latest position on additional spending requirements and reductions in income.

Significant matters that may affect future cash flows are as follows:

- **COVID-19** – the impact of the COVID-19 crisis on the Authority's financial position is being assessed, both in terms of the negative impact on revenue income and the increased risk of cost escalation in delivering its approved Capital Programme and Investment Programme.
- **Capital Financing Costs** – The Authority opted to change the way it calculates Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) in the 2017/18 financial year. The change was approved by the Authority Board in November 2017. The reduction in the MRP charge is for a six-year period (2018/19 to 2023/24 inclusive) whereupon the MRP charge will revert to its previous level. The resulting favourable variance achieved in 2017/18 was used to support the Transport Delivery Budget during the period 2018/19 to 2020/21.
- **Pensions costs** – The Authority has received its triennial actuarial valuation which sets the contributions for the three years beginning 2019/20. It has agreed to prepay these in order to benefit from a discount.
- **Interest Rates** – the ongoing period of low interest rates has impacted on investment returns.
- **Commonwealth Games** – the 2022 Commonwealth Games in Birmingham will be the biggest sporting event to be awarded in England since the London Olympics in 2012. Between 500,000 and one million people are expected to descend on Birmingham over the 11-day sporting event in the summer of 2022 and the Games are anticipated to generate a boost of more than half a billion pounds to the West Midlands region. At the time of writing, the Games are anticipated to go ahead as planned in 2022.
- **Mayor's budget and precept** – All Metropolitan Mayors have powers to raise a Mayoral Precept; effectively an incremental charge on top of existing Council Tax bills. Prior to his re-election in May 2021, the Mayor made a commitment in his manifesto not to set a Mayoral council tax precept for the whole of his 2021-24 term as Mayor.
- **The Authority's Investment Programme** – The Investment Programme aims to deliver an ambitious programme of infrastructure and other measures that are aimed at driving inclusive economic growth in the West Midlands Region. Funding for the programme to date is predominantly through Gainshare Grant and Share of Business Rates with other options for raising the required funding under continual review. Until such time that those additional revenues are realised, the programme will remain within the affordable limit as agreed by the Authority Board.
- **Borrowing Powers** – the amendment to statutory regulations that extended the Authority to borrow for non-transport capital schemes was confirmed in May 2018 subject to the Authority agreeing to operate within an agreed borrowing cap set by HM Treasury. The final year of the three-year cap was 2020/21 (£1,042.0m), however this has been rolled forward for 2021/22. The Authority expects to commence a dialogue with HM Treasury during 2021/22 about the value of the borrowing cap which will be effective from 2022/23 onwards.
- **Business Rates Supplement** – The Authority has the same legal powers as Local Authorities to raise a business rate supplement subject to it gaining consent from businesses affected by the charge. Recognising the regional impacts such a charge may have on local businesses, the prospect to implement a Business Rates Supplement was placed on hold by the Authority Board in July 2019.
- **Midland Metro Limited** – 2017 saw the establishment of the Authority's wholly-owned subsidiary, 'Midland Metro Limited' that has been created to take over the day-to-day running of Midland Metro trams in the West Midlands region and is expected to generate profits in the longer term, which will be channelled back into the network for the benefit of passengers and the local economy. Patronage falls during the COVID-19 outbreak have significantly

increased the risk to the funding of this investment. This risk is to be reviewed as part of the refreshed Medium-Term Financial Plan.

- **Commercial & Residential Investment Funds** – The Authority employs West Midlands Development Capital Limited (a subsidiary of the Authority incorporated in 2017) as the fund manager for these commercial loans. The Authority Investment Funds support the acceleration of commercial / residential property developments within the West Midlands area where traditional lending is not readily available.

These are revolving loan funds that aim to underpin the region's long-term growth and stability and are open to developers seeking finance of £1m to £10m. The fund commits repayable loan capital to eligible commercial, light industrial and residential regeneration opportunities at commercial rates of interest. The maximum value of commitments the Authority will allow against the total fund has been increased from £70m to £210m.

The Authority is obliged under the Accounting Standards to make a suitable financial provision for credit losses which, in the event of a default, would be used to negate the in-year impact of the event.

**General Fund balances** – although clearly the appropriate level of general fund reserves is a matter for judgement by the Finance Director (Section 151 Officer), the generally accepted practice is for general fund reserves to be between 3% and 5% of expenditure. The proposed balance is below this recommended level and consideration should be given over the medium term to increase the level of General Balances to ensure risk can be managed within the Authority without creating volatility on Constituent Authority contributions. It is however noted that the Authority does hold Earmarked Reserves, which gives the Finance Director (Section 151 Officer) comfort that the General Fund balance is sufficient in the short term.

## 9. Risks and opportunities

### Risks

The Authority has put in place a system of internal controls designed to manage risks to a reasonable level and aims to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of policies, aims and objectives; and evaluate the likelihood of those risks being realised, the impact should they be realised and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.

The Authority has developed a Risk Management Strategy and Strategic Risk Register, which is reported to regular meetings of the Authority's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee and the Senior Leadership Team. It provides visibility of risk at operational, programme and strategic levels.

Operational Risk Registers are in place within directorates which feed into the Authority Strategic Risk Register. There are regular meetings in place with both the management team of each business area and the Strategy Director to monitor the status of risks and to ascertain the level of risk exposure in each of these areas to determine the assurance conclusions. Additionally, the Strategic Risk Register is reviewed by Senior Leadership Team on a quarterly basis.

Progress of the 2020/21 Annual Business Plan was monitored on a monthly basis by internal management teams with key risks impacting on its delivery, being escalated to the directorate operational risk registers. In addition, delivery against performance of the High-Level Deliverables within the Annual Plan was reported monthly to Senior Leadership Team and quarterly to the Authority Board.

The Authority has also put in place and continues to develop a robust monitoring framework that measures the performance of the Authority and gauges how the Authority is progressing against the SEP and the Mayor's Renewal Plan.

The principal risks and uncertainties faced by the Authority in relation to future service provision, including those in connection with the continued availability, quality and affordability of key resources that the Authority depends on to deliver its service, are as follows:

- the Authority is negatively impacted by either the Comprehensive Spending Review and/or the approach to business rates localisation, leading to a risk that baseline funding is not secure and depends on one-off grants from government for core spending commitments.
- external challenges or changes in policy from global or government / political or financial change are not factored into the Authority plans, which could make delivery ambitions more difficult to achieve.
- as a result of political and economic uncertainty, there is a risk that the overall objectives underpinning the establishment of the Authority to deliver Devolution are compromised. This is both a delivery risk and also a reputational and functional risk.
- if the Authority is not able to realise the supplementary (or alternative, equivalent) income streams envisaged in the 2016 Devolution deal the Investment programme may not be delivered as originally intended.
- as the Authority continues to expand and absorb new remits and accountabilities that the Authority's stakeholders become more pressured in terms of their funding contributions.
- the Authority cannot respond in an effective and timely manner to events that disrupt operations and activities, which could lead to financial loss (or failure to realise expected benefits or funding) reputational damage, legal or regulatory breach.
- new project and programme proposals are not effectively appraised or assured and there are insufficient 'lessons learnt' from post implementation reviews. This could lead to poor investment decisions and failure to realise anticipated benefits or value for money; hence it will have an adverse financial and reputational impact.
- having chosen to use commercial company delivery models in some areas, challenging economic conditions and/or material loss of revenue from investments may result in:
  - a) commercial models not being able to deliver expected benefits and commercial revenue targets and/or
  - b) the structure exposing the Authority to greater financial risk if the delivery model is unsuccessful.
- a lack of, or non-adherence to, formal governance arrangements will result in a risk of ineffective or unsuccessful delivery of the Authority's objectives and possible legal challenge, impacting on the Authority's ability to meet its obligations and future aspirations. As the Authority is going through a period of growth with the absorption of new and emerging priorities, there is a risk that existing governance arrangements do not support the delivery of the organisation's objectives. With new devolved budgets, different government departments have specified different assurance requirements which are adding to pressures to develop bespoke governance arrangements.
- that Health & Safety procedures to ensure safe working conditions for staff, visitors and users of all of the Authority's facilities are absent or inadequate. Failure to provide a safe environment for all users will result in potential legal challenges and reputational damage due to unsafe, or unreliable infrastructure, particularly on the transport network. The Authority is now accountable for the delivery of Metro operations and a number of project construction sites, with a growing number of infrastructure projects in delivery.
- the effective management and control of risk are prime objectives of the Authority's treasury management activities. The Treasury Management Strategy therefore sets out various indicators and limits to constrain the risk of unexpected losses and details the extent to which financial derivatives may be used to manage treasury risks. This includes the 'interest rate risk' and the degree to which any upwards movement in the rate the Authority borrows at erodes the purchasing power of the grants / funding it has secured to date.

- data protection requirements and/or appropriate protective security of the Authority's assets (information/systems, premises and people) is not maintained causing damage, loss or misuse of corporate assets, and opportunities for fraudulent criminal and terrorist related activity. This may result in harm to personnel (staff, visitors and partners), data subjects (citizens of the West Midlands), reputational damage, legal challenges and an inability to maintain operations.
- Cyber Crime, predominantly attempted via social engineering (phishing, vishing and smishing), direct 'hacking' and/or denial of service of ICT systems and services, is an increasing threat and public sector bodies are regular targets. National Technical Authority (NTA) advice sets the risk at substantial. Failure to maintain adequate protection and response to incidents has the potential for severe reputational, operational and regulatory impact on the Authority. Financial penalties for breach of Data Protection obligations are now significantly increased.
- the Authority is governed by stakeholders who are also responsible for the delivery of some of its corporate objectives leading to a governance risk mitigated through effective monitoring, evaluation and reporting.
- the capacity and capability of the Leadership team is not sufficient to enable business decisions to be made in a timely manner, for instance due to difficulties in recruitment or excessive workloads.
- capacity and skills amongst managers and officers is not fully aligned to meet the continuing focus for delivery of new and challenging initiatives within the Authority. This results in difficulties in its ability to achieve delivery of the organisational priorities, including a comprehensive organisation wide transformation programme, within the constraints of the funding pressures set for the organisation.
- there is significant pressure on resources, particularly in matching staff resources to the tasks in hand. This is being carefully monitored by the Authority with a plan in place to mitigate these pressures.
- the reputation of the Authority will be compromised if the organisation does not present itself as an effective and efficient organisation, resulting in negative media coverage and an inability to deliver expectations. Where the Authority has significant monetary investment and proposals run by partners, for example the Commonwealth Games, the operation of Arm's Length Companies or high profile sporting or cultural events in the region; the Authority needs to manage the additional indirect reputational risks that are posed by association with these projects/proposals. There is reputational risk involved in that there is a wider perception that the Authority is accountable for more than it is, i.e. delivery of the Commonwealth Games.
- that the cost of resources to strengthen the local and regional transport network, under the extraordinary one-off demands of the Commonwealth Games cannot be met entirely by the agreed Organising Committee (OC) operations budget. Additionally, the current impact on the Business as Usual public transport network and its recovery period as a result of COVID-19 (medium/long term) may not be sufficient to support the proposed public transport strengthening plans.
- where Projects/Programmes are wholly or partially funded by the Authority's Investment Programme but delivered by Delivery Partners/Delivery Bodies, that the Delivery Partners/Delivery Bodies may fail to deliver the agreed scope of the Project/Programme due to circumstances beyond their control. Potentially this would lead towards the risk of both reputational damage to the Authority and damage to political relations.
- inherent risks remain in respect of the ongoing impact of the pandemic on our Transport services, in particular that Metro patronage will recover to pre COVID-19 levels, or that the Department for Transport (DfT) will continue to reimburse any losses. Further risks remain within the Commercial Bus network, which is facing unprecedented shock as a result of the pandemic. As a result, companies previously providing critical services could and are failing. Additionally, there is a risk of escalating costs when current subsidised service contracts expire, further reducing the commercial viability of some services where patronage does not recover to pre COVID-19 levels.

- Devolution of Adult Education Board (AEB) represents a significant opportunity to demonstrate the impact of local control of skills funding on communities, through the ability to align c.£130m per annum of skills funding to better meet the needs of residents and businesses in line with the priorities as set out within the Regional Skills Plan. There is a risk that this opportunity will not be taken if not managed appropriately.
- Housing & Regeneration priorities and objectives are contingent on the deployment of funding secured through Devolution and subsequent agreements with the Government, including acquisitions by the Authority directly and joint ventures and investments. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the property market may have consequences for programme delivery, progress towards Government targets and the financial risk profile of the Authority's investments and acquisitions.
- With the impact of COVID-19 on local authority priorities and resourcing, there is a risk that progress with local plans could be hampered. This is a risk that the Authority does not control, with a consequence for securing continuing funding, support and confidence from Whitehall to achieve the Authority's outcomes.
- the Authority's members and partners will not meet the region's carbon budget reduction net-zero CO2 by 2041 (and attendant interim targets) due to a variety of structural and operational factors, including the pace of transition within key industries and sectors and the scale of government investment and legislation.
- 5G is a complex, multi-stakeholder project which is part of the national Test Beds and Trials programme within the Department for Digital, Culture, Media & Sport (DCMS). There is managed risk inbuilt within the programme regarding the market response, the technical requirements of a hitherto largely untested (at scale) technology, and the extent to which we as a region can build the mix of supply and demand that will be needed to realise maximum economic and social value for the region. WM5G is a short term undertaking which will close when the test bed programme comes to an end.

### Opportunities

The Authority will be taking the opportunity to make a submission to the forthcoming Comprehensive Spending Review, which was deferred from 2020 due to Brexit and the COVID-19 outbreak. This submission would seek to place the Authority on a stronger and more resilient basis for funding of its core operations and build on its potential to draw additional funding into the West Midlands region.

The Authority has set itself a demanding programme of work and is ambitious for itself and the benefits that it hopes to bring to the region. It has been successful in negotiations for a second Devolution Deal and has recruited an able team of experienced professionals to form the leadership team.

Opportunities to generate additional revenue streams are actively explored. Some examples include the generation of additional advertising revenue from the Authority's bus shelters in conjunction with a private sector partner, as well as taking on the operation of CCTV for a number of partners in our new Regional Transport Coordination Centre hub.

Opportunities to ensure optimum financial stability and security include Treasury Management activity, maximising the current market opportunities, reviewing the borrowing strategy and making best use of capital financing, including optimum use of access to the Public Works Loans Board.

The Authority commenced a Business Transformation Programme during 2020/21 focused on its enabling services, to ensure they are fit for the future, with an efficient and effective structure. The Business Transformation work is ongoing into 2021/22 with the planned restructure of some teams. At the same time, the Authority also launched a Productivity and Efficiencies Board chaired by the Finance Director, which will continue to meet throughout 2021/22 to identify further productivity and efficiency opportunities. The Productivity and Efficiencies Board and Business Transformation Programme have a combined target to achieve annualised savings of £1.0m during 2021/22.

The new Single Assurance Framework (SAF) was approved by WMCA Board in July 2020. It provides the Authority with a consistent approach for appraisal, assurance, risk management and performance throughout the lifecycle of projects and programmes and is applied proportionally and consistently. The new assurance framework sets out key processes for ensuring accountability, probity, transparency and legal compliance and for ensuring value for money is achieved across its investments.

The Authority has also actively sought new commercial trading opportunities and in doing so has established two subsidiaries since its inception.

The largest subsidiary is 'Midland Metro Limited' which operates light rail in the region. The commercial model is expected to generate surpluses which will be channelled back into the light rail network for the benefit of passengers and the local economy.

The second largest subsidiary, WM5G Limited, came into operation in 2019/20 in order to channel the investment from central government through the Department for Digital, Culture, Media & Sport (DCMS) into the development of new 5G technology at its testbed in the West Midlands.

### **10. Midland Metro Limited**

Midland Metro Limited (MML) is a private limited company wholly owned by the Authority and was incorporated in 2017. The main business of MML is to provide passenger light rail transportation operation and maintenance of the Midland Metro in accordance with the terms of the public service contract with The Authority.

MML started trading on 24 June 2018 on commencement of the franchise and as a 100% subsidiary of the Authority, has now been consolidated into the Authority's group accounts.

Income mainly consists of passenger revenue from on tram sales and income received from the Authority in respect of travel card sales and concessionary travel reimbursement.

Under the terms of the public service contract, MML receives a subsidy in loss making years to enable it to break even. A franchise fee will be paid to the Authority in profit making years.

### **11. WM5G Limited**

West Midlands 5G Limited (WM5G) is a private limited company wholly owned by the Authority and was incorporated in February 2019. The main business of WM5G is to be the UK's first region-wide 5G test bed and thus accelerate 5G deployment across the region to achieve citizen, public and private sector benefits from 5G.

WM5G started trading on 1 April 2019 as a 100% subsidiary of the Authority and has now been consolidated into the Authority's group accounts.

Income mainly consists of grants from the DCMS and the Authority in respect of funding of initiatives and competitions to acceleration 5G Infrastructure and Applications.

### **12. Basis of preparation**

The Authority's Statement of Accounts have been prepared under the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 (the Code) and are for the full year from 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2021.

The Group Accounts comprise of:

- i) The Authority.
- ii) Midland Metro Limited
- iii) WM5G Limited

The Statement of Accounts covering the Authority and the Group includes:

#### **Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement**

This statement shows the accounting cost of providing services in the year, according to the Code. An adjustment is required to be made between the accounting basis and the funding basis due to the different accounting treatments for capital grants and pension costs, further details of which are shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

#### **Movement in Reserves Statement**

This statement shows the movement of the different reserves in the year. These are analysed between 'usable reserves' (those that can be applied to fund expenditure) and 'unusable reserves' (those allocated for specific purposes).

#### **Balance Sheet**

The Balance Sheet shows the value of the assets and liabilities as at the Balance Sheet date. The net assets (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held.

#### **Cashflow Statement**

The Cashflow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents during the year. The statement shows how the Authority and the Group generate and use cash and cash equivalents by classifying the cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities.

### **13. Directors and Senior Officers**

The following WMCA directors and senior officers held office during the year:

| <u>Directors/Senior Officers</u> | <u>Title</u>   | <u>Appointment/Resignation</u> |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Deborah Cadman                   | Chief Executive  | Resigned – 13 June 2021        |
| Ed Cox                           | Director of Inclusive Growth & Public Service Reform         | Appointed – 20 April 2020      |
| Gareth Bradford                  | Director of Housing and Regeneration                         |                                |
| Ian Martin                       | Director of Investment and Commercial Activities             |                                |
| Julia Goldsworthy                | Director of Strategy   |                                |
| Julie Nugent                     | Director of Productivity and Skills                          |                                |
| Laura Shoaf                      | Managing Director, Transport for West Midlands               |                                |
| Linda Horne                      | Finance Director   |                                |
| Simon Wren                       | Director of Strategic Communications and Public Affairs      | Resigned – 12 October 2020     |
| Tim Martin                       | Director of Law and Governance, Clerk and Monitoring Officer | Resigned – 31 May 2021         |

Laura Shoaf was appointed as the interim Chief Executive in June 2021 following the departure of Deborah Cadman. An interim Managing Director for Transport for West Midlands was appointed in July 2021.

The title of Head of Governance, Clerk to the WMCA and Monitoring Officer was re-named to Director of Law and Governance, Clerk and Monitoring Officer in February 2021. An interim Director of Law and Governance was appointed in April 2021.

The title Director of Strategic Communications and Public Affairs was re-named to Head of Communications and appointed in April 2021.

**14. Auditors**

Grant Thornton (UK) LLP are the auditors of the Authority for 2020/21. Their appointment was made under Section 3 of the Audit Commission Act 1998, saved under provisions of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

**On behalf of the West Midlands Combined Authority Board**

**Laura Shoaf**  
**Interim Chief Executive**  
**Date:**

## STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

---

### 1. The Authority's Responsibilities

The Authority is required to:

(i) Make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. These responsibilities are discharged through the role of the Responsible Finance Officer that is the Finance Director.

(ii) Manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets.

(iii) Approve the Statement of Accounts.

### 2. The Responsible Finance Officer's Responsibilities

The Responsible Finance Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Authority's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code).

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Responsible Finance Officer has:

- selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently
- made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent
- complied with the local authority Code.

The Responsible Finance Officer has also:

- kept proper accounting records which were up to date
- taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

### 3. Certification of the accounts

I certify that this Statement of Accounts gives a true and fair view of the financial position of the Authority at the reporting date and of its income and expenditure for the year ended 31 March 2021.

**Linda Horne**  
**Finance Director and Responsible Finance Officer**  
**Date:**

### 4. Approval of the Accounts

I certify that the audited Statement of Accounts covering the period 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2021 were approved by a resolution of the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee on 29 September 2021.

**David Lane**  
**Chair of the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee**  
**Date:**

### Scope of Responsibility

This Annual Governance Statement (AGS) reflects the activities of the Authority from 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2021.

The Authority is made up of seven district councils, constituent and non-constituent members and three Local Enterprise Partnerships (LEPs), observers and a co-opted member.

The Authority Constituent authorities consist of the seven district councils across the region:

- Birmingham City Council
- City of Wolverhampton Council
- Coventry City Council
- Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council
- Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council
- Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
- Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council

The non-Constituent member of the Authority are comprised of non-constituent authorities and LEP members:

#### Non-constituent authorities

- Cannock Chase District Council
- North Warwickshire Borough Council
- Nuneaton and Bedworth Borough Council
- Redditch Borough Council
- Rugby Borough Council
- Shropshire Council
- Stratford-on-Avon District Council
- Tamworth Borough Council
- Telford and Wrekin Council
- Warwickshire County Council

#### LEP members

- Black Country LEP
- Coventry and Warwickshire LEP
- Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP

There are also four Observers of the Authority. These are:

- Herefordshire Council
- The Marches LEP
- West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority
- West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner

There is one member co-opted on to the WMCA Board at the discretion of the WMCA Board. They are:

- Trade Union Congress (TUC)

The Authority currently has seven active Arm's Length Company relationships, namely;

| No. | Company Name                              | Stake | Accounting Treatment |
|-----|---|-------|----------------------|
| a.  | West Midlands Rail Limited                | 50%   | Associate            |
| b.  | West Midlands Development Capital Limited | 100%  | Subsidiary           |
| c.  | Midland Metro Limited                     | 100%  | Subsidiary           |
| d.  | West Midlands Growth Company Limited      | 5.3%  | Investment           |
| e.  | WM5G Limited                              | 100%  | Subsidiary           |
| f.  | HTO1 LLP                                  | 50%   | Associate            |
| g.  | HTO2 LLP                                  | 50%   | Associate            |

For each of the arm's length companies<sup>1</sup> where the Authority owns a 50% or greater share of the organisation, an annual assurance and governance checklist has been completed to confirm all legal and financial controls have been satisfied. In addition, confirmation of wider assurance and governance is approved.

HTO1 LLP (HTO1) is a newly established Limited Liability Partnership incorporated on the 3<sup>rd</sup> March 2021. The members are the Authority and the City of Wolverhampton Council (CWC) both of whom hold 50% voting rights. The business of HTO1 is to carry out the business of HTO2.

HTO2 LLP (HTO2) is a newly established Limited Liability Partnership incorporated on the 9<sup>th</sup> March 2021. Its members are HTO1, the Authority and CWC. The Authority and CWC both hold 50% voting rights. The business of HTO2 is the acquisition, development and management of 100 Units at The Marches, Wolverhampton for the purpose of providing Affordable Housing with a view to profit and to create an affordable home ownership model.

The assurance and governance checklist for both HTO1 and HTO2 is currently being finalised. The Authority is an enabling body which brings together the political leadership in the region; reinforcing and strengthening existing partnership arrangements to help co-ordinate strategic economic planning and drive forward inclusive economic growth.

### **The Purpose of the Governance Framework**

The Authority is responsible for ensuring that business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards; that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for and delivers value for money.

To demonstrate good corporate governance, the Authority carries out its functions in a way that provides accountability, transparency, effectiveness, integrity and inclusivity; enabling the Authority to pursue its vision and secure its agreed objectives in the most effective and efficient manner and in line with the approved Constitution.

In discharging this overall responsibility, Senior Leadership Team and Statutory officers are responsible for putting in place proper arrangements (known as a Governance Framework) which comprises the legislative requirements, systems and processes, cultures and values. This enables the Authority to govern its affairs, facilitate the effective exercise of its functions, which includes arrangements for the management of risk, in addition to exercising leadership and being held accountable for its decisions and activities.

<sup>1</sup> With exception to HTO1 LLP and HTO2 LLP which have recently been established.

The Authority has put in place a system of internal control designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness.

The system of internal control is based on an ongoing process designed to identify and prioritise the risks to the achievement of our policies, aims and objectives; and evaluate the likelihood of those risks being realised, the impact should they be realised, and to manage them efficiently, effectively and economically.

The Authority has a strategic risk register, which is regularly reported to and reviewed by Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee (ARAC) and the Senior Leadership Team. A new Strategic Risk Framework is being developed to provide visibility of risk at strategic, operational, and programme levels and to ensure consistency across Directorates in how risks are identified, managed, monitored and escalated. The aim is for an integrated approach to risk management and processes will be developed alongside the organisation's performance management framework as it is being developed together with training and support to embed this new approach.

### **Annual Governance Statement**

This Annual Governance Statement meets the requirements of Regulation 6(1) (b) of the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2015 which requires all relevant public bodies to prepare an annual governance statement.

The Authority demonstrates compliance with the seven core principles of good governance set out in the latest CIPFA/SOLACE Delivering Good Governance in Local Government Framework (2016).

These seven principles are:

- (a) Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law.
- (b) Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement.
- (c) Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits.
- (d) Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes.
- (e) Developing the entity's capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it.
- (f) Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management.
- (g) Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit, to deliver effective accountability.

### **The Governance Framework**

#### **1. Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law**

The Code of Conduct is laid out in the Constitution and was updated in March 2021 following the issue of a revised model of the Code of Conduct by the Local Government Association (LGA) which incorporates recommendations made by the Committee on Standards in Public Life (CSPL); this defines the standards of behaviour for Members and officers working on behalf of the Authority.

Following consideration by ARAC the revised code was adopted by the WMCA Board on 22<sup>nd</sup> March 2021. The Director of Law and Governance who is the Monitoring Officer deals with issues of conduct and generally promotes high standards among officers, Members and the Mayor. ARAC perform the role of Standards Committee.

The Authority embeds standards of conduct and behaviour through promoting a culture with values:

### **Be collaborative**

- We work with others to reach common goals
- We are respectful and act with integrity
- We communicate clearly, openly and encourage feedback

### **Be innovative**

- We encourage creativity, originality and curiosity from everyone
- We embrace change, and we are open to new possibilities and exploring new ideas
- We adopt best practices and keep up to date with new developments to enhance our work

### **Be driven**

- We have a positive, proactive and a solution oriented attitude
- We set ourselves high standards and strive to exceed these
- We take ownership for our performance and outcomes

### **Be inclusive**

- We care about and treat each other with dignity and respect
- We create a positive working environment
- We value diversity and consider other people's viewpoints ensuring no one is excluded
- We encourage and support each other

The business of the Authority will also be conducted in accordance with the Seven Principles of Public Life identified in The Nolan Committee Report (1995), and defined as selflessness, integrity, objectivity, accountability, openness, honesty and leadership.

## **2. Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement**

We have established channels of communication with the community and other stakeholders, ensuring accountability and encouraging open consultation. All formal meetings are held in public and reports are in the public domain unless there are good reasons for confidentiality in individual cases.

We incorporate good governance arrangements in our partnerships and reflect these in our overall governance arrangements. This has been developed further this year by working with the arm's length companies to confirm assurance and governance arrangements.

We assess the effectiveness of relationship frameworks in order to identify any changes required.

Where consultation is required, we adhere to the principles of good consultation of "the Gunning Principles" and a variety of measures are used to seek the views of the public. For example, public consultation will be incorporated into any plans where a change to public transport policy is being considered

## **3. Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits**

The Authority ensures the vision and implications for governance arrangement are regularly reviewed including the monitoring of its achievement of intended outcomes from social, economic, environmental and organisational health perspectives through the budget, performance framework, and project delivery process.

The Authority is focussed on delivering value for money and success, and in this respect reviewed by independent auditors in line with the NAO's Code of Audit Practice and Auditor's Guidance Note AGN03. The results of the Value for Money audit work and the key messages arising will be reported in the Audit Findings Report and in the Auditor's Annual Report.

Each of these benefit categories are assessed in major project business case submissions. The Authority wants to ensure strategically important projects with high benefits for the region are progressed.

The Authority is working to achieve the priorities set out in the Devolution Deals that have been negotiated with Central Government. The Authority's purpose and vision are detailed in the Strategic Economic plan (SEP), Industrial Strategy, and the Annual Plan. Performance against the Devolution Deals will be monitored and assessed throughout 2021/22. A Gateway review challenge session in respect of the first Devolution Deal took place in January 2021 with Senior Leadership Team being joined by the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) to discuss the approach the Authority had taken with the Investment Programme, consider projects in delivery and identify improved ways of joint working.

To ensure the purpose and vision of the Authority is clear and well communicated, an annual update of the Annual Business Plan and Delivery outlines the Authority's activities and achievements. This was presented to WMCA Board in September 2020.

#### **4. Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes**

The Authority works closely with the relevant Government Departments, local and national stakeholders and constituent and non-constituent authorities to determine the necessary actions to achieve these priorities.

Senior Leadership Team oversees the corporate decision-making process and reports are considered at an appropriate level of the organisation in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution.

Corporate strategic decisions are primarily taken at meetings of the WMCA Board, although Investment Fund decisions up to the value of £20m are delegated to the Investment Board. Other thematic Boards have roles as set out under the Strategic Assurance Framework (SAF) in terms of overseeing and reviewing project initiation and delivery. This includes reviewing progress of outcomes against delivery plans.

#### **5. Developing the entity's capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it**

We have defined and documented in our Constitution the roles and responsibilities of the Board, Scrutiny and officer functions, with clear delegation arrangements and protocols for effective communication. As the Authority develops, we are reviewing our governance arrangements and the Constitution to ensure they remain fit for purpose in a growing organisation. A scheme of delegation is laid out in the Constitution. In July 2020 the WMCA Board approved the revised Single Assurance Framework which has also been signed off by MHCLG.

The collective and individual roles and responsibilities of the Senior Leadership Team, Members and officers is well established and to support our ambition to become an agile, and high performing workforce, our approach to performance has been refreshed in line with our Re-set and Re-build programme. Our new performance management framework will enable us to build on our strengths and focus everything we do. Our behavioural framework will be fundamental to our performance framework and will align to our goals – helping us to focus on what we do

and how we do things. This will facilitate how we develop a culture that supports us all to be diverse, inclusive, innovative and proud to be part of the Authority.

We identify and aim to address the development needs of Members and officers in relation to their roles and support with appropriate induction and training. In 2020/21 a considerable portion of the training budget was spent on the leadership of the organisation. Specifically in 2020/21, ARAC members received finance training to allow them to understand financial accounts, financial reporting arrangements and the Authority's Treasury Management Strategy and practices.

Training requirements for 2021/22 will be assessed in the autumn upon appointment of the new Chair of ARAC. Overview and Scrutiny Committee Chairs and leading Members have also participated in external training and events.

### **6. Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management**

Risk management continues to be embedded in the culture; accountabilities and responsibilities defined within roles, and with processes determining ways of working, managing and reporting risk. This continues to evolve, and steps are being undertaken to improve the process across the organisation with the new Strategic Risk Framework. The Authority's risk appetite for the 6 recognised risk categories has been reconfirmed by Senior Leadership Team for 2020/21.

The Authority ensures compliance with relevant laws and regulations, internal policies and procedures. We are rigorous and transparent about decision making and the recording of decisions. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee reviews and challenges the work and decisions of the Authority with policy review and development.

ARAC is independent of the executive and scrutiny function; it has an independent, external Chair. They monitor and review risk and governance processes, and results, in order to provide assurance to the WMCA Board on their effectiveness. Appropriate controls are in place for arms-length companies and as good practice external auditors have been appointed for West Midlands Rail Limited, Midland Metro Limited, WM5G Limited and West Midlands Development Capital Limited.

Internal Audit provides the 'third line of defence' with the first line being policies, procedures and controls, and the second being managers' own checks of the control environment, along with independent programme assurance activities undertaken as part of the Single Assurance Framework. Professional advice and good quality information is provided to ensure those making decisions are provided with relevant information that is fit for purpose.

A new Single Assurance Framework was approved by WMCA Board in July 2020. This enhanced the previous document ensuring a consistent and proportionate approach to initiation, development and approval of projects and programmes with robust processes. This supports good governance with enhanced assurance tools and appraisal of projects, including identification of risks and issues of the project and the investment and how they are managed, reviewed, and escalated. The new assurance framework has been expanded to include assurance requirements for the new and proposed devolution deals and was approved by DfT, Department for Education (DfE) and MHCLG and is aligned to the National Single Pot Assurance Guidance.

The Single Assurance Framework implementation has been supplemented by the introduction of the reviewed governance arrangements to support Investment Programme decision making in the form of an Investment Panel and Investment Board. There are clear Terms of Reference for these groups and training has been provided to the members of these groups to support the undertaking of their roles and to understand the risks around these proposals. The introduction of the Assurance Toolkit and Risk & Investment Appraisal process review of project business cases through the Single Assurance Framework systematically seeks confidence and evidence for potential risks.

In 2020 the majority of the Authority's key financial audits received a 'substantial' internal audit outcome.

### **7. Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit to deliver effective accountability**

The Authority has begun implementation of the WMCA Assurance Framework which was approved by MHCLG (previously Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG)) in July 2020.

We continue to maintain close links with all relevant Government Departments and have regular conversations regarding issues including funding, delivery and devolution objectives.

The Authority has a monitoring officer who sits on both the Senior Leadership Team and attends the WMCA Board meetings to ensure all of our activity is legal. Our high level of Governance standards includes the publishing of agendas, minutes and reports in the public domain and only limited use of confidential reporting. The 2021/22 internal audit plan was approved at ARAC's March 2021 meeting.

A checklist has been implemented for the arm's length companies of the Authority to ascertain confidence in governance and assurance arrangements. This action came out of the ARAC, to develop a checklist of questions that would provide a consistent mechanism of assurance to the Committee that could provide overall assurance on all the Authority's activities. All relationships are reviewed at least once per year.

Arrangements are in place for "whistleblowing" and "counter-fraud" for receiving and investigating complaints from both officers and members of the public. Any issues raised are considered by the Monitoring Officer in conjunction with Internal Audit and reported to the ARAC Chair.

### **Annual Review of Effectiveness of Governance Framework**

#### **The Opinion of the Director of Law and Governance 2020/2021**

CIPFA (The Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy) defines the role of Governance and the Chief Financial Officer as follows:

- Governance is defined as "The arrangements in place to ensure that an organisation fulfils its overall purpose, achieves its intended outcomes for citizens and service users, and operates in an economical, effective, efficient and ethical manner" and;
- The Chief Financial Officer is "The organisation's most senior executive role charged with leading and directing financial strategy and operations."

These statements have been confirmed and agreed by the Director of Law and Governance and the Finance Director respectively.

The Director of Law and Governance is satisfied that the system of internal assurance is robust and providing visibility of risk and reasonable assurance to the Senior Leadership Team.

The opinion is based on the results of an on-going programme of activities and review, the outcomes of which were considered by ARAC. Activities include:

- a) External audit
- b) Internal audit
- c) The Risk Management Process, particularly the Strategic Risk Register
- d) Performance information
- e) Assurance

During 2020/21, the audit of Budgetary Control and three other 'key financial systems' audits were given 'substantial' rating by internal audit and 100% 'Green' in terms of its recommendations, whilst a 'Satisfactory' level was achieved for Treasury Management and Accounts Payable. The Authority's response to COVID-19 Procurement and Supplier relief, and Employee management arrangements were both rated substantial with 100% green recommendations and 1 amber recommendation was identified for the Environment Management systems. No audit recommendations were flagged as 'red' where imperative action is required. This demonstrates the continued effectiveness of systems and processes supporting audit, risk and governance.

As agreed by WMCA Board in July 2020, the first projects and programmes to transition to the new Single Assurance Framework would be the Investment Programme. This would allow a phased and managed transition of projects and programmes onto the new assurance arrangements. There are broadly three areas within a project lifecycle that are supported by the new assurance Framework, - Initiation, Development and Approvals. The new Approvals stage went live in September 2020 with the Investment Panel; any proposal and/or Business Case that requires Investment Board and WMCA Board approval will first be considered at the Investment Panel. From November 2020 to March 2021, 5 Business Cases relating to major projects in the Investment Programme have been appraised in accordance with the new assurance arrangements. In addition, 5 Change Requests have also been appraised. A commitment has been made by the Senior Leadership Team that the Single Assurance Framework disciplines will be rolled out across all portfolio areas in the near future.

Progress of the 2020/21 Annual Business Plan was monitored on a monthly basis by internal management teams with key risks impacting on its delivery, being escalated to the directorate risk registers. In addition, delivery against performance of the High Level Deliverables within the Annual Plan was reported monthly to Senior Leadership Team and quarterly to WMCA Board. In 2021/22 the annual planning process is being revised with closer links between the strategic objectives and business plans.

Regular risk management review meetings are now in place across all the Authority's activities including all directorates to enable full visibility of key risks having the potential to impact on the organisation. Risk Management and Performance Management is intended to be brought together to provide a strong evidence base to substantiate the risk assumptions.

Operational Risk Registers are in place within directorates which feed into the WMCA Strategic Risk Register. There are regular meetings in place with both the management team of each business area and the Strategy Director to monitor the status of risks and to ascertain the level of risk exposure in each of these areas to determine the assurance conclusions. Additionally, the Strategic Risk Register is reviewed by Senior Leadership Team on a quarterly basis.

The Authority has set itself a demanding programme of work and is ambitious for itself and the benefits that it hopes to bring to the region. It has been successful in negotiations for a second Devolution Deal and has recruited an able team of experienced professionals to form the leadership team. There is significant pressure on resources however, particularly in matching staff resources to the tasks in hand and this is being carefully monitored by the Authority and a plan in place to mitigate these pressures accordingly.

The last year has seen an unprecedented challenge in the shape of the COVID-19 pandemic. This has affected every area of life in the UK and clearly these issues have affected the Authority as with others. Through agile working and the implementation of our corporate resilience arrangements we have been able to continue to manage workloads and delivery. We have worked with public transport providers to ensure that appropriate measures are in place to safeguard the public. We have taken a key role in regional response and recovery arrangements and are leading work to ensure that the economic recovery of the West Midlands is put on a secure footing. Through the use of remote meeting technology, we were able to ensure the continuation of political meetings and decision-making and controls have remained robust as the audits referred to above show.

### **Conclusion**

In undertaking the review of internal control and governance framework, the Authority is satisfied the systems of internal control that facilitate the effective exercise of the organisation's functions are in place and that all issues raised through the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee have been appropriately addressed and actions have been assigned an appropriate owner.

### **On behalf of the West Midlands Combined Authority**

**Andy Street**  
**Mayor and Chair of the West Midlands Combined Authority**  
**Date:**

**Laura Shoaf**  
**Interim Chief Executive**  
**Date:**

**Independent auditor's report to the members of West Midlands Combined Authority**

**REFER TO APPENDIX D IN THE AUDIT FINDINGS REPORT**

**REFER TO APPENDIX D IN THE AUDIT FINDINGS REPORT**

**REFER TO APPENDIX D IN THE AUDIT FINDINGS REPORT**

**REFER TO APPENDIX D IN THE AUDIT FINDINGS REPORT**

## AUTHORITY COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing the Authority's services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from resources. The reconciliation from the accounting cost to the funding position is shown in both the Expenditure and Funding Analysis and the Movement in Reserves Statement.

| 2019/2020                     |                          |                             | 2020/2021 |                               |                          |                             |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Gross<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 | Gross<br>Income<br>£'000 | Net<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 |           | Gross<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 | Gross<br>Income<br>£'000 | Net<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 |
|                               |                          |                             | Notes     |                               |                          |                             |
| 178,759                       | (27,418)                 | 151,341                     |           | 194,761                       | (26,966)                 | 167,795                     |
| 90,605                        | (97,131)                 | (6,526)                     | 7         | 155,983                       | (144,599)                | 11,384                      |
| 68,581                        | -                        | 68,581                      | 8         | 96,444                        | -                        | 96,444                      |
| 752                           | (804)                    | (52)                        | 9         | 796                           | (807)                    | (11)                        |
|                               |                          |                             | 10        |                               |                          |                             |
| <b>338,697</b>                | <b>(125,353)</b>         | <b>213,344</b>              |           | <b>447,984</b>                | <b>(172,372)</b>         | <b>275,612</b>              |
| 325                           | -                        | 325                         | 11        | (1,584)                       | -                        | (1,584)                     |
| 10,705                        | (2,262)                  | 8,443                       |           | 6,550                         | (1,975)                  | 4,575                       |
| 35,274                        | (287,558)                | (252,284)                   | 12        | 77,139                        | (358,431)                | (281,292)                   |
|                               |                          |                             | 13        |                               |                          |                             |
| <b>385,001</b>                | <b>(415,173)</b>         | <b>(30,172)</b>             |           | <b>530,089</b>                | <b>(532,778)</b>         | <b>(2,689)</b>              |
|                               |                          |                             |           |                               |                          |                             |
|                               |                          | (20,168)                    | 30        |                               |                          | 20,118                      |
|                               |                          | <b>(20,168)</b>             |           |                               |                          | <b>20,118</b>               |
|                               |                          | <b>(50,340)</b>             |           |                               |                          | <b>17,429</b>               |
|                               |                          | (3,588)                     | 5         |                               |                          | (25,189)                    |
|                               |                          | 20,168                      | 30        |                               |                          | (20,118)                    |
|                               |                          | 6,465                       | 27        |                               |                          | 14,382                      |
|                               |                          | 27,277                      | 27        |                               |                          | 13,450                      |
|                               |                          | <b>(18)</b>                 |           |                               |                          | <b>(46)</b>                 |

## GROUP COMPREHENSIVE INCOME AND EXPENDITURE STATEMENT

The Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement includes the results of its subsidiaries, Midland Metro Limited and WM5G Limited, and impact transport services, Combined Authority other services and financing and investment income and expenditure line items.

| 2019/2020         |                  |                 |       | 2020/2021         |                  |                 |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Gross Expenditure | Gross Income     | Net Expenditure |       | Gross Expenditure | Gross Income     | Net Expenditure |
| £'000             | £'000            | £'000           | Notes | £'000             | £'000            | £'000           |
| 189,724           | (38,369)         | 151,355         |       | 206,111           | (38,353)         | 167,758         |
| 97,402            | (103,927)        | (6,525)         |       | 164,815           | (152,532)        | 12,283          |
| 66,876            | -                | 66,876          |       | 96,173            | -                | 96,173          |
| 752               | (804)            | (52)            |       | 796               | (807)            | (11)            |
| <b>354,754</b>    | <b>(143,100)</b> | <b>211,654</b>  |       | <b>467,895</b>    | <b>(191,692)</b> | <b>276,203</b>  |
| 325               | -                | 325             | 11    | (1,584)           | -                | (1,584)         |
| 9,075             | (2,277)          | 6,798           | 12    | 6,988             | (1,938)          | 5,050           |
| 35,274            | (287,558)        | (252,284)       |       | 76,879            | (358,431)        | (281,552)       |
| <b>399,428</b>    | <b>(432,935)</b> | <b>(33,507)</b> |       | <b>550,178</b>    | <b>(552,061)</b> | <b>(1,883)</b>  |
|                   |                  | -               |       |                   |                  | -               |
|                   |                  | <b>(33,507)</b> |       |                   |                  | <b>(1,883)</b>  |
|                   |                  | (20,168)        | 30    |                   |                  | 20,118          |
|                   |                  | <b>(20,168)</b> |       |                   |                  | <b>20,118</b>   |
|                   |                  | <b>(53,675)</b> |       |                   |                  | <b>18,235</b>   |
|                   |                  | (3,588)         | 5     |                   |                  | (25,189)        |
|                   |                  | 20,168          | 30    |                   |                  | (20,118)        |
|                   |                  | 8,095           | 27    |                   |                  | 13,944          |
|                   |                  | 28,982          | 27    |                   |                  | 13,082          |
|                   |                  | <b>(18)</b>     |       |                   |                  | <b>(46)</b>     |

## AUTHORITY MOVEMENT IN RESERVES

The Authority Movement in Reserves Statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure) and 'unusable reserves' (i.e. those allocated for specific purposes). This statement shows how the movements in the year are broken down between gains and losses incurred in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and the statutory adjustments required to return to the amounts to be funded from resources.

|  | Usable reserves      |                    |                            |                          |                       | Unusable reserves   |                            |  |                  |                              | Total Unusable Reserves | Total reserves  |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--|------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
|  | General Fund Balance | Earmarked Reserves | Total General Fund Balance | Capital Receipts Reserve | Total Usable Reserves | Revaluation Reserve | Capital Adjustment Account | Financial Instruments Adjustment Account | Pensions Reserve | Accumulated Absences Account |                         |                 |
|  | £'000                | £'000              | £'000                      | £'000                    | £'000                 | £'000               | £'000                      | £'000                                    | £'000            | £'000                        | £'000                   | £'000           |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b>  | <b>2,284</b>         | <b>96,642</b>      | <b>98,926</b>              | <b>247</b>               | <b>99,173</b>         | <b>6,742</b>        | <b>96,349</b>              | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>(53,070)</b>  | <b>(367)</b>                 | <b>49,654</b>           | <b>148,827</b>  |
| <b>Movements in reserves during 2019/20</b>  |                      |                    |                            |                          |                       |                     |                            |  |                  |                              |                         |                 |
| Total comprehensive income and expenditure   | 30,172               | -                  | 30,172                     | -                        | 30,172                | -                   | -                          | -  | 20,168           | -                            | 20,168                  | 50,340          |
| Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (note 5b) | 3,588                | 16,173             | 19,761                     | -                        | 19,761                | (211)               | (12,421)                   | -  | (7,000)          | (129)                        | (19,761)                | -               |
| <b>Increase or (decrease) in 2019/20 before transfer to earmarked reserves</b>     | <b>33,760</b>        | <b>16,173</b>      | <b>49,933</b>              | <b>-</b>                 | <b>49,933</b>         | <b>(211)</b>        | <b>(12,421)</b>            | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>13,168</b>    | <b>(129)</b>                 | <b>407</b>              | <b>50,340</b>   |
| Transfers to/(from) earmarked reserves   | (33,742)             | 33,742             | -                          | -                        | -                     | -                   | -                          | -  | -                | -                            | -                       | -               |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020 carried forward</b>                                    | <b>2,302</b>         | <b>146,557</b>     | <b>148,859</b>             | <b>247</b>               | <b>149,106</b>        | <b>6,531</b>        | <b>83,928</b>              | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>(39,902)</b>  | <b>(496)</b>                 | <b>50,061</b>           | <b>199,167</b>  |
| <b>Movements in reserves during 2020/21</b>  |                      |                    |                            |                          |                       |                     |                            |  |                  |                              |                         |                 |
| Total comprehensive income and expenditure   | 2,689                | -                  | 2,689                      | -                        | 2,689                 | -                   | -                          | -  | (20,118)         | -                            | (20,118)                | (17,429)        |
| Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (note 5b) | 25,189               | 9,307              | 34,496                     | 1,594                    | 36,090                | (212)               | (26,706)                   | (2,388)                                  | (6,250)          | (534)                        | (36,090)                | -               |
| <b>Increase or (decrease) in 2020/21 before transfer to earmarked reserves</b>     | <b>27,878</b>        | <b>9,307</b>       | <b>37,185</b>              | <b>1,594</b>             | <b>38,779</b>         | <b>(212)</b>        | <b>(26,706)</b>            | <b>(2,388)</b>                           | <b>(26,368)</b>  | <b>(534)</b>                 | <b>(56,208)</b>         | <b>(17,429)</b> |
| Transfers to/(from) earmarked reserves   | (27,832)             | 27,832             | -                          | -                        | -                     | -                   | -                          | -  | -                | -                            | -                       | -               |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021 carried forward</b>                                    | <b>2,348</b>         | <b>183,696</b>     | <b>186,044</b>             | <b>1,841</b>             | <b>187,885</b>        | <b>6,319</b>        | <b>57,222</b>              | <b>(2,388)</b>                           | <b>(66,270)</b>  | <b>(1,030)</b>               | <b>(6,147)</b>          | <b>181,738</b>  |

## GROUP MOVEMENT IN RESERVES

The Group Movement in Reserves Statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Group, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure) and 'unusable reserves' (i.e. those allocated for specific purposes).

|  | Usable reserves      |                    |                            |                          |                            | Unusable reserves     |                     |                            |  |                  |                              |                         | Total reserves  |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--|------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
|  | General Fund Balance | Earmarked Reserves | Total General Fund Balance | Capital Receipts Reserve | Reserves of the Subsidiary | Total Usable Reserves | Revaluation Reserve | Capital Adjustment Account | Financial Instruments Adjustment Account | Pensions Reserve | Accumulated Absences Account | Total Unusable Reserves |                 |
|  | £'000                | £'000              | £'000                      | £'000                    | £'000                      | £'000                 | £'000               | £'000                      | £'000                                    | £'000            | £'000                        | £'000                   |                 |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2019</b>  | <b>2,284</b>         | <b>96,642</b>      | <b>98,926</b>              | <b>247</b>               | <b>-</b>                   | <b>99,173</b>         | <b>6,742</b>        | <b>96,349</b>              | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>(53,070)</b>  | <b>(367)</b>                 | <b>49,654</b>           | <b>148,827</b>  |
| <b>Movements in reserves during 2019/20</b>  |                      |                    |                            |                          |                            |                       |                     |                            |  |                  |                              |                         |                 |
| Total comprehensive income and expenditure   | 33,507               | -                  | 33,507                     | -                        | -                          | 33,507                | -                   | -                          | -  | 20,168           | -                            | 20,168                  | 53,675          |
| Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (note 5b) | 3,588                | 16,173             | 19,761                     | -                        | -                          | 19,761                | (211)               | (12,421)                   | -  | (7,000)          | (129)                        | (19,761)                | -               |
| <b>Increase or (decrease) in 2019/20 before transfer to earmarked reserves</b>     | <b>37,095</b>        | <b>16,173</b>      | <b>53,268</b>              | <b>-</b>                 | <b>-</b>                   | <b>53,268</b>         | <b>(211)</b>        | <b>(12,421)</b>            | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>13,168</b>    | <b>(129)</b>                 | <b>407</b>              | <b>53,675</b>   |
| Transfers to/(from) earmarked reserves   | (37,077)             | 37,077             | -                          | -                        | -                          | -                     | -                   | -                          | -  | -                | -                            | -                       | -               |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020 carried forward</b>                                    | <b>2,302</b>         | <b>149,892</b>     | <b>152,194</b>             | <b>247</b>               | <b>-</b>                   | <b>152,441</b>        | <b>6,531</b>        | <b>83,928</b>              | <b>-</b>                                 | <b>(39,902)</b>  | <b>(496)</b>                 | <b>50,061</b>           | <b>202,502</b>  |
| <b>Movements in reserves during 2020/21</b>  |                      |                    |                            |                          |                            |                       |                     |                            |  |                  |                              |                         |                 |
| Total comprehensive income and expenditure   | 1,883                | -                  | 1,883                      | -                        | -                          | 1,883                 | -                   | -                          | -  | (20,118)         | -                            | (20,118)                | (18,235)        |
| Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations (note 5b) | 25,189               | 9,307              | 34,496                     | 1,594                    | -                          | 36,090                | (212)               | (26,706)                   | (2,388)                                  | (6,250)          | (534)                        | (36,090)                | -               |
| <b>Increase or (decrease) in 2020/21 before transfer to earmarked reserves</b>     | <b>27,072</b>        | <b>9,307</b>       | <b>36,379</b>              | <b>1,594</b>             | <b>-</b>                   | <b>37,973</b>         | <b>(212)</b>        | <b>(26,706)</b>            | <b>(2,388)</b>                           | <b>(26,368)</b>  | <b>(534)</b>                 | <b>(56,208)</b>         | <b>(18,235)</b> |
| Transfers to/(from) earmarked reserves   | (27,026)             | 27,026             | -                          | -                        | -                          | -                     | -                   | -                          | -  | -                | -                            | -                       | -               |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021 carried forward</b>                                    | <b>2,348</b>         | <b>186,225</b>     | <b>188,573</b>             | <b>1,841</b>             | <b>-</b>                   | <b>190,414</b>        | <b>6,319</b>        | <b>57,222</b>              | <b>(2,388)</b>                           | <b>(66,270)</b>  | <b>(1,030)</b>               | <b>(6,147)</b>          | <b>184,267</b>  |

## BALANCE SHEET

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority and the Group. The net assets (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Authority and the Group. Reserves are reported in two categories – usable and unusable. Usable reserves are those that may be used to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use. Unusable reserves are those that the Authority and the Group is not able to use for the provision of services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve) and reserves that hold timing differences in capital investment (the Capital Adjustment Account).

|  | Notes | 31 March 2021      |                  | 31 March 2020      |                  |
|--|-------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|  |       | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000   | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000   |
| Property, plant and equipment            | 17    | 483,792            | 484,044          | 410,886            | 411,244          |
| Intangible assets                        | 18    | 1,594              | 1,594            | -                  | -                |
| Long-term investments                    | 19    | 6,641              | 6,641            | 5,093              | 5,093            |
| Long-term debtors                        | 30    | 15,951             | 15,951           | 241                | 241              |
| <b>Long-term assets</b>                  |       | <b>507,978</b>     | <b>508,230</b>   | <b>416,220</b>     | <b>416,578</b>   |
| Short-term investments                   | 19    | 118,098            | 118,098          | 7,995              | 7,995            |
| Inventories                              | 20    | 13,082             | 13,904           | 12,424             | 13,253           |
| Short-term debtors                       | 21    | 49,714             | 52,001           | 43,103             | 47,066           |
| Cash and cash equivalents                | 22    | 144,413            | 148,702          | 78,793             | 79,546           |
| <b>Current assets</b>                    |       | <b>325,307</b>     | <b>332,705</b>   | <b>142,315</b>     | <b>147,860</b>   |
| Short-term borrowing                     | 23    | (1,925)            | (1,925)          | (7,024)            | (7,024)          |
| Short-term creditors                     | 24    | (111,860)          | (116,149)        | (73,385)           | (75,953)         |
| Provisions                               | 25    | (2,071)            | (2,071)          | (933)              | (933)            |
| Grants receipts in advance - revenue     | 13    | (12,976)           | (13,808)         | (8,850)            | (8,850)          |
| Transferred debt                         | 26    | (982)              | (982)            | (833)              | (833)            |
| <b>Current liabilities</b>               |       | <b>(129,814)</b>   | <b>(134,935)</b> | <b>(91,025)</b>    | <b>(93,593)</b>  |
| <b>Net current assets/(liabilities)</b>  |       | <b>195,493</b>     | <b>197,770</b>   | <b>51,290</b>      | <b>54,267</b>    |
| Long-term borrowing                      | 23    | (118,078)          | (118,078)        | (118,432)          | (118,432)        |
| Provisions                               | 25    | (2,234)            | (2,234)          | (1,810)            | (1,810)          |
| Grants receipts in advance - capital     | 13    | (337,140)          | (337,140)        | (102,604)          | (102,604)        |
| Transferred debt                         | 26    | (4,678)            | (4,678)          | (5,595)            | (5,595)          |
| Net pension liability                    | 30    | (59,603)           | (59,603)         | (39,902)           | (39,902)         |
| <b>Long-term liabilities</b>             |       | <b>(521,733)</b>   | <b>(521,733)</b> | <b>(268,343)</b>   | <b>(268,343)</b> |
| <b>Net assets/(liabilities)</b>          |       | <b>181,738</b>     | <b>184,267</b>   | <b>199,167</b>     | <b>202,502</b>   |
| General Fund Balance                     | 27    | 2,348              | 2,348            | 2,302              | 2,302            |
| Earmarked Reserves                       | 27    | 183,696            | 186,225          | 146,557            | 149,892          |
| Capital Receipts Reserve                 | 27    | 1,841              | 1,841            | 247                | 247              |
| Profit and Loss Reserve                  | 27    | -                  | -                | -                  | -                |
| <b>Usable reserves</b>                   |       | <b>187,885</b>     | <b>190,414</b>   | <b>149,106</b>     | <b>152,441</b>   |
| Revaluation Reserve                      | 28    | 6,319              | 6,319            | 6,531              | 6,531            |
| Capital Adjustment Account               | 28    | 57,222             | 57,222           | 83,928             | 83,928           |
| Financial Instruments Adjustment Account | 28    | (2,388)            | (2,388)          | -                  | -                |
| Pensions Reserve                         | 28    | (66,270)           | (66,270)         | (39,902)           | (39,902)         |
| Accumulated Absences Account             | 28    | (1,030)            | (1,030)          | (496)              | (496)            |
| <b>Unusable reserves</b>                 |       | <b>(6,147)</b>     | <b>(6,147)</b>   | <b>50,061</b>      | <b>50,061</b>    |
| <b>Total reserves</b>                    |       | <b>181,738</b>     | <b>184,267</b>   | <b>199,167</b>     | <b>202,502</b>   |

This financial report replaces the unaudited financial report certified by Linda Horne on 27 May 2021. They were approved for issue by the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee on 29 September 2021. Events after the Balance Sheet date have been considered up to the date of approval.

## CASHFLOW STATEMENT

The Cashflow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Authority and the Group during the reporting period. The statement shows how the Authority and the Group generate and use cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations are funded by way of grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the Authority and the Group. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the Authority and the Group's future service delivery.

|  | 2021               |                 | 2020               |                 |
|--|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|  | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000  | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000  |
| <b>Net (deficit)/surplus on the provision of services</b>  | 2,689              | 1,883           | 30,172             | 33,507          |
| <b>Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements</b>   |                    |                 |                    |                 |
| Depreciation and impairment of non-current assets  | 19,919             | 20,054          | 18,607             | 18,750          |
| Net amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal  | 10                 | 10              | 325                | 325             |
| Non-current assets transferred to provision of services  | 517                | 517             | 139                | 139             |
| Change in pensions liability (note 30)   | (417)              | (417)           | 8,957              | 8,957           |
| (Increase)/decrease in long-term debtors   | (15,710)           | (15,710)        | (241)              | (241)           |
| (Increase)/decrease in short-term debtors  | (6,611)            | (4,935)         | (6,773)            | (10,171)        |
| (Increase)/decrease in inventories   | (658)              | (651)           | (12,424)           | (12,693)        |
| (Decrease)/increase in short-term creditors  | 38,475             | 40,196          | 16,222             | 17,079          |
| (Decrease)/increase in provisions  | 1,562              | 1,562           | (1,074)            | (1,074)         |
| Net interest payable   | 4,455              | 4,492           | 4,321              | 4,306           |
| Interest paid  | (6,471)            | (6,471)         | (6,713)            | (6,713)         |
| Interest received  | 1,975              | 1,938           | 2,262              | 2,277           |
| <b>Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities</b> |                    |                 |                    |                 |
| Capital grants received  | (194,642)          | (194,642)       | (125,266)          | (125,266)       |
| Capital grants paid  | 77,139             | 77,139          | 35,274             | 35,274          |
| Any other items for which the cash effects are investing or financing cash flows   | (1,594)            | (1,594)         | -                  | -               |
| <b>Net cash flows from operating activities</b>  | <b>(79,362)</b>    | <b>(76,629)</b> | <b>(36,212)</b>    | <b>(35,544)</b> |
| <b>Investing activities</b>  |                    |                 |                    |                 |
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment and intangible asset   | (94,946)           | (94,975)        | (88,565)           | (88,872)        |
| Capital grants received for the purchase of property, plant and equipment, intangible asset and inventories                                  | 117,503            | 117,503         | 89,992             | 89,992          |
| Other receipts from investing activities   | 1,594              | 1,594           | -                  | -               |
| Increase/(decrease) in short-term and long-term investments  | (111,651)          | (111,651)       | 14,851             | 14,851          |
| <b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>  | <b>(87,500)</b>    | <b>(87,529)</b> | <b>16,278</b>      | <b>15,971</b>   |
| <b>Financing activities</b>  |                    |                 |                    |                 |
| Increase/(decrease) in grants receipts in advance  | 238,662            | 239,494         | 76,073             | 76,073          |
| Repayment of loans   | (5,347)            | (5,347)         | (5,321)            | (5,321)         |
| Transferred debt - repayment of principal  | (833)              | (833)           | (757)              | (757)           |
| <b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>  | <b>232,482</b>     | <b>233,314</b>  | <b>69,995</b>      | <b>69,995</b>   |
| <b>Net increase or decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>   | <b>65,620</b>      | <b>69,156</b>   | <b>50,061</b>      | <b>50,422</b>   |
| Cash and cash equivalents at 1 April   | 78,793             | 79,546          | 28,732             | 29,124          |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at 31 March (note 22)</b>   | <b>144,413</b>     | <b>148,702</b>  | <b>78,793</b>      | <b>79,546</b>   |

### Notes Index

| <b>Number</b> | <b>Description</b>  |
|---------------|---|
| 1             | Basis of preparation  |
| 2             | Significant accounting policies                                 |
| 3             | Critical accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions       |
| 4             | Accounting standards issued but not yet adopted                 |
| 5             | Expenditure and Funding Analysis                                |
| 6             | Expenditure and income analysed by nature                       |
| 7             | Transport services  |
| 8             | Combined Authority other services                               |
| 9             | Investment Programme  |
| 10            | Mayor's office  |
| 11            | Other operating expenditure                                     |
| 12            | Financing and investment income and expenditure                 |
| 13            | Government and other grant income                               |
| 14            | Officers' remuneration  |
| 15            | Members' allowances   |
| 16            | External audit costs  |
| 17            | Property, plant and equipment                                   |
| 18            | Intangible assets   |
| 19            | Investments   |
| 20            | Inventories   |
| 21            | Short-term debtors  |
| 22            | Cash and cash equivalents                                       |
| 23            | Borrowing   |
| 24            | Short-term creditors  |
| 25            | Provisions  |
| 26            | Transferred debt  |
| 27            | Usable reserves   |
| 28            | Unusable reserves   |
| 29            | Capital expenditure and capital financing                       |
| 30            | Pension schemes   |
| 31            | Financial risk management                                       |
| 32            | Financial instruments   |
| 33            | Operating leases  |
| 34            | Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities |
| 35            | Contingent liabilities and guarantees                           |
| 36            | Related party disclosures                                       |
| 37            | Events after the reporting period                               |

## 1. Basis of preparation

### a) General principles

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Authority and the Group's transactions for the 2020/21 financial year and the position as at 31 March 2021. The Authority is required to prepare an Annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2015, which require the accounts to be prepared in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices primarily comprise the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 (the Code), supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The Group financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Code.

### b) Basis of preparation

#### i) Authority Accounts

The accounts have been prepared on a historical cost basis modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets in accordance with the Code. Income and expenditure are accounted for on an accruals basis (recognised in the period to which they relate) rather than when cash payments are made or received.

#### ii) Group Accounts

The Code requires local authorities with, in aggregate, material interests in subsidiary and associated companies and joint ventures, to prepare group financial statements.

The Group's financial statements have been prepared using uniform accounting policies and on a historical cost basis modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets in accordance with the Code and incorporate the financial statements of the Authority and its subsidiaries as at 31 March 2021.

The accounting policies of the subsidiaries have been aligned with the policies of the Authority, for the purposes of Group accounts, where materially different.

### c) Going concern

The accounts of the Authority and the Group have been prepared on a going concern basis as it is considered by the Mayor that their activities will continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future by meeting their liabilities as they fall due for payment.

## 2. Significant accounting policies

### a) Consolidation

The accounts of Midlands Development Capital Limited, Network West Midlands Limited and West Midlands Development Capital Limited which are subsidiaries of the Authority; and its associates, West Midlands Rail Limited, HTO1 LLP and HTO2 LLP have not been consolidated with those of the Authority because the companies are either dormant and do not hold any assets or liabilities or are not material (see note 19 on investments).

The accounts of Midland Metro Limited and WM5G Limited have been consolidated into the group accounts on a line-by-line basis.

### b) Taxation

#### Corporation, income and capital gains tax

##### Authority

The Authority is exempt from corporation, income and capital gains tax by virtue of regulations section 74 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988.

**Subsidiaries**

Corporation tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Current tax and deferred tax are recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement except to the extent that it relates to items recognised directly in equity or in other comprehensive income.

Current tax is calculated on the basis of tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date, and any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is recognised in respect of all timing differences that have originated but not reversed by the Balance Sheet date, except as otherwise indicated. The recognition of deferred tax assets is limited to the extent that it is probable that they will be recovered against the reversal of deferred tax liabilities or other future taxable profits.

Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date that are expected to apply to the reversal of the timing difference.

**Value added tax (VAT)**

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amount of VAT except:

- Irrecoverable VAT on the purchase of assets or services is recognised as an expense in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.
- Receivables and payables that are stated with the amount of VAT included.

The net amount of VAT recoverable from HMRC, or payable to the Authority and the Group is included as part of receivables or payables in the Balance Sheet.

**c) Income**

Revenue grants and other funding income is recognised on an accruals basis where there is reasonable assurance that the income will be received and all attached conditions have been complied with.

Income arising from ticket sales is recognised when the services are transferred to the service recipient in accordance with the performance obligations in the contract.

**d) Government grants and other contributions**

Grants and contributions are accounted for on an accruals basis and recognised immediately in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, except to the extent that the grant or contribution has a condition that the Authority has not satisfied. Where a grant has been received and conditions remain outstanding at the Balance Sheet date, the grant is recognised in the Balance Sheet as grants receipts in advance. Once the condition has been met, the grant or contribution is transferred from grants receipts in advance and recognised as income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

With respect to capital grants, if the expenditure to be financed from the grant has been incurred at the Balance Sheet date, the grant is transferred from the General Fund to the Capital Adjustment Account via the Movement in Reserves Statement. If the expenditure has not been incurred at the Balance Sheet date, the grant is transferred to the capital grants unapplied reserve via the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the expenditure is incurred, the grant is transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account via the Movement in Reserves Statement.

With respect to revenue grants, if the expenditure has not been incurred at the Balance Sheet date, the grant is transferred to Earmarked Reserves via the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the expenditure is incurred, the grant is transferred back via the Movement in Reserves Statement.

**e) Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute**

Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute (REFCUS) is expenditure of a capital nature that does not result in the creation of a non-current asset on the Balance Sheet.

- As part of its policy of improving and co-ordinating public transport within the area, the Authority meets the cost of upgrading transport facilities within the West Midlands. These costs are attributed to tangible assets where possible with the remainder written off to Cost of Services in the year as REFCUS.
- The Authority makes payments of capital grants and contributions to Constituent Authorities and other organisations carrying out economic development and regeneration functions on behalf of the Authority. These are included within REFCUS.

REFCUS is charged to the Cost of services as the expenditure is incurred and reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement and a transfer made to the Capital Adjustment Account.

**f) Pensions scheme**

**Defined Benefit Pension Scheme**

Employees of the Authority are members of the West Midlands Pension Fund. This is a funded defined benefits career average salary statutory scheme administered by the City of Wolverhampton Council in accordance with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (previously a funded defined benefits final salary statutory scheme). The scheme provides defined benefits to members (e.g. retirement lump sums and pensions) which are earned as employees who worked for the Authority. The fund is valued every three years by a professionally qualified independent actuary.

Pension costs have been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the Authority's share of the fund's assets and liabilities are recognised in the Balance Sheet in accordance with IAS 19. The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement has therefore been charged with the full cost of providing for future pension liabilities arising from in-year service.

In the Movement in Reserves Statement an appropriation equal to the difference between this amount and the actual employer's pension contribution is made to the Pensions Reserve, so that any additional costs arising from applying IAS 19 do not impact on the amount to be levied on the Local Authorities, and therefore ensuring no additional impact on local taxation. This appropriation is made under the general application of the Code. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve thereby measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than as benefits earned by employees.

**Defined Contribution Pension Scheme**

Midland Metro Limited and WM5G Limited operate a defined contribution pension plan for their employees. A defined contribution plan is a pension plan whereby the company pays fixed contributions into a separate entity. Once the contributions have been paid, the company has no further payment obligations.

The contributions are recognised as an expense in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they fall due. Amounts not paid are shown in creditors as a liability in the Balance Sheet. The assets of the plan are held separately from the company in independently administered funds.

**g) Financial assets**

Financial assets are classified based on a classification and measurement approach that reflects the business model for holding the financial assets and their cashflow characteristics. There are three main classes of financial assets measured at:

- amortised cost
- fair value through profit or loss (FVPL); and
- fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI)

The Authority's business model is to hold investments to collect contractual cash flows. Financial assets are therefore classified as amortised cost, except for those whose contractual payments are not solely payment of principal and interest.

The financial assets include investments, long-term debtors, trade debtors and cash and cash equivalents.

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash balances and call deposits with original maturities of three months or less. Deposits with original maturities of over three months are classified as short-term investments. Subsequent to initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment losses. For the purpose of the Cashflow Statement, bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Authority and the Group's cash management are included as a component of cash and cash equivalents.

Trade debtors are recognised and carried at invoice or contract value less an allowance for any amounts which may not be collectable. Should such an amount become uncollectable, it is written off to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the period in which it is recognised.

### **Financial assets measured at amortised cost**

Financial assets measured at amortised cost are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Authority and the Group become a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the financial assets held by the Authority and the Group, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal amount (plus accrued interest) and interest credited to the CIES is the amount receivable for the year.

The Authority has made a loan at less than market rates (soft loan). When soft loans are made, a loss is recorded in the CIES (debited to the appropriate service) for the present value of the interest that will be foregone over the life of the instrument, resulting in a lower amortised cost than the outstanding principal.

Interest is credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES at a marginally higher effective rate of interest than the rate receivable from the organisations, with the difference serving to increase the amortised cost of the loan in the Balance Sheet. Statutory provisions require that the impact of soft loans on the General Fund Balance is the interest receivable for the financial year – the reconciliation amounts debited and credited to the CIES to the net gain required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Any gains and losses that arise on derecognition of an asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES.

### **Expected credit loss model**

The Authority and the Group recognise expected credit losses on all of its financial assets held at amortised cost (or where relevant FVOCI), either on a 12-month or lifetime basis. The expected credit loss model also applies to lease receivables and contract assets. Only lifetime losses are recognised for trade debtors held by the Authority and the Group.

Impairment losses are calculated to reflect the expectation that the future cash flow might not take place because the borrower could default on their obligations. Credit risk plays a crucial part in assessing losses. Where risk has increased significantly since an instrument was initially recognised, losses are assessed on a lifetime basis. Where risk has not increased significantly or remains low, losses are assessed on the basis of 12-month expected losses.

The Authority has a Collective Investment Fund portfolio which loans to property developers within the Authority geography. Loss allowances for these loans are assessed on an individual basis.

### **h) Financial liabilities**

Financial liabilities include loans and borrowings and trade creditors. Loans and borrowings consist of bank overdrafts and finance leases.

Financial liabilities are recognised initially at fair value. Subsequent to initial recognition loans and borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Annual charges for interest payable are made to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement based on the carrying value of the liability multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument.

Gains and losses on the repurchase or early settlement of borrowing are credited or debited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year they occur. Any premium or discount arising on restructuring of the loan portfolio is respectively deducted from or added to the amortised cost of the new or modified loan and charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement over the life of the loan.

Where premiums and discounts have been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, regulations allow the impact on the General Fund Balance to be spread over future years. The Authority has a policy of spreading the gain or loss over the term that was remaining on the loan against which the premium was payable or discount receivable when it was repaid. The reconciliation of amounts charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net charge required against the General Fund Balance would be managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movements in Reserves Statement. In 2020/21, no such transactions have occurred.

Trade creditors are recognised and carried at invoice or contract value. Should an amount become non-payable, it is written back to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the period in which it is recognised. For finance leases see note 2(l).

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount presented in the Balance Sheet when, and only when, the Authority and the Group has a legal right to offset the amounts and intends either to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

### **i) Intangible assets**

Internally generated assets are capitalised where it is demonstrable that the project is technically feasible and is intended to be completed (with adequate resources being available) and the Authority will be able to generate future economic benefits or deliver service potential by being able to sell or use the asset. Expenditure is capitalised where it can be measured reliably as attributable to the assets and is restricted to that incurred during the development phase (research expenditure cannot be capitalised).

Intangible assets are measured initially at cost. Amounts are only revalued where the fair value of the assets held by the Authority can be determined by reference to an active market. In practice, no intangible asset held by the Authority meets this criterion, and they are therefore carried at amortised cost. The depreciable amount of an intangible asset is amortised over its useful life, in this case 5 years, on a straight-line basis to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. An asset is tested for impairment whenever there is an indication that the asset might be impaired – any losses recognised are posted to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or abandonment of an intangible asset is posted to the other operating expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where expenditure on intangible assets qualifies as capital expenditure for statutory purposes, amortisation, impairment losses and disposal gains and losses are not permitted to have an impact on the General Fund balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account.

**j) Property, plant and equipment**

**Recognition and measurement**

Infrastructure and assets under construction are measured at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and/or accumulated impairment losses, if any. Assets classified as infrastructure include bus and railway stations, bus shelters, park and ride sites, trams and Midland Metro infrastructure.

All other assets are measured at current value. Vehicles, plant and equipment are valued at depreciated historical cost as a proxy for current value as they have short useful lives and/or low values. Current value for land and buildings is interpreted by the Code as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use. Valuations are performed frequently to ensure that the current value of a revalued asset does not differ materially from its carrying amount.

Cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset. The cost of self-constructed assets includes the cost of materials and direct labour, any other costs directly attributable to bringing the assets to a working condition for their intended use, the costs of dismantling and removing the items and restoring the site on which they are located. Purchased software that is integral to the functionality of the related equipment is capitalised as part of that equipment.

When parts of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment. The Authority does not have a de minimis level for capitalisation. Each capital project is reviewed on an individual basis and the costs considered for capitalisation. Non-enhancing expenditure is written off to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Any revaluation surplus is credited to the Revaluation Reserve, except to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, in which case the increase is recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. A revaluation deficit is recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, except to the extent that it offsets an existing surplus on the same asset in the Revaluation Reserve.

An annual transfer is made from the Revaluation Reserve to the General Fund for the difference between depreciation based on the revalued carrying amount of the assets and depreciation based on the assets' original cost. Additionally, accumulated depreciation as at the revaluation date is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount is restated to the revalued amount of the asset.

Gains and losses on disposal of an item of property, plant and equipment are determined by comparing the proceeds from disposal with the carrying amount of property, plant and equipment, and are recognised net within other operating expenditure. When revalued assets are sold, any revaluation reserve relating to the particular asset is transferred to the General Fund.

**Depreciation**

Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the asset. Leased assets as identified in note 2 (l) are depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and their useful lives. Land is not depreciated. A full year's depreciation is charged in the financial year that the asset becomes operational. No depreciation is charged in the year of disposal.

Fixed assets are recorded at significant component level. Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost is depreciated separately. The estimated useful lives for the current and comparative periods are as follows:

- Buildings 40 years
- Equipment 5 – 40 years

- Midland Metro
  - Infrastructure 10 - 30 years
  - Trams 30 years

Depreciation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted if appropriate.

### **Midland Metro – future routes**

Expenditure, other than land purchase, on other areas of the network will be capitalised once approval for a particular line is received and the development is likely to proceed. Development costs are written off in the year. Land acquired for the expansion of the network is capitalised and included in land, measured at fair value.

### **Assets under construction**

Expenditure in respect of assets which are not yet complete at the reporting date is classified as assets under construction. Upon the asset becoming operational, the expenditure is transferred to property, plant and equipment. In the event that capital expenditure does not directly result in an operational asset, the costs are recognised within the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

### **k) Inventories**

Inventories are included in the Balance Sheet at the lower of cost and net realisable value and comprise of assets acquired under the Land Fund pending completion of remediation works.

### **Midland Metro Limited**

Inventories are included in the Balance Sheet at the lower of cost and net realisable value, on a “first in, first out” basis.

### **l) Leases**

Leases in terms of which the Authority and the Group assumes substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as finance leases. Upon initial recognition the leased asset is measured at an amount equal to the lower of its fair value and the present value of the minimum lease payments. Subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the accounting policy applicable to that asset. Lease payments are apportioned between finance charges and reduction of the lease liability so as to achieve a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Finance charges are recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Operating leases are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but charged as an expense in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

### **m) Impairment**

#### **Non-financial assets**

The carrying value of non-financial assets are reviewed at each reporting date to determine whether there is any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, then the assets' recoverable amount is estimated.

Impairment losses are recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Impairment losses recognised in prior periods are assessed at each reporting date for any indications that the loss has decreased or no longer exists. An impairment loss is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation or amortisation, if no impairment loss had been recognised.

**n) Provisions and contingent liabilities**

Provisions are recognised when the Authority and the Group has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. The expense relating to the provision is recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Authority and the Group a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Authority. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts.

**o) Minimum Revenue Provision**

Capital Finance Regulations require the Authority to provide for the repayment of long-term capital programme borrowing through a revenue charge in accordance with the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) requirements. The MRP policy is detailed within the Treasury Management Strategy and agreed by the Authority prior to the start of the financial year. The approved MRP statement for the current year is:

- For capital expenditure incurred before 1 April 2008 or which in future will be financed by supported borrowing, MRP will be determined as 2% Capital Financing Requirement in respect of that expenditure.
- For unsupported capital expenditure incurred after 31<sup>st</sup> March 2008 MRP will be determined by charging the expenditure over the expected useful life of the relevant asset as the principal repayment on an annuity with an annual interest rate of 2%, starting in the year after the asset becomes operational.
- For capital expenditure loans to third parties WMCA will make nil MRP but will instead apply the capital receipts arising from principal repayments to reduce the capital financing requirement instead.
- In relation to the Authority wider Devolution Investment Programme MRP will be charged over the 30 years to 2046/47 in order to repay all the Investment Plan borrowing.

A revenue charge is also made to provide for the repayments of the former West Midlands County Council inherited debt of the Authority.

**p) Events After the Reporting Period**

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events.
- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

**q) Prior Period Adjustments and changes in accounting policies**

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or the change provides more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Authority's financial position or financial performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless stated otherwise) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period as if the new policy had always been applied.

**3. Critical accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions**

The preparation of the financial report in conformity with the Code requires the Authority to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses.

Estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimates are revised and in any future periods affected.

**Judgements**

In applying the accounting policies set out in note 2, the Authority has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events. The critical judgement made in the Statement of Accounts is shown below:

Group Boundaries

The Authority has a number of interests in other entities which fall within the group boundary (see note 19). Midland Metro Limited and WM5G Limited are deemed to be material and are therefore consolidated into the group accounts.

**Estimates and assumptions**

The financial report contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The item in the Balance Sheet at 31 March 2021 for which there is a risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year is as follows:

- **Defined pension benefits:**  
The cost of defined benefit pension plans is determined using independent actuarial valuation involving the use of assumptions about discount rates, returns on assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases. Such assumptions are reviewed at each period end, and determined jointly between the pension fund management and the actuaries. When actual experience is not in line with the assumptions adopted, a surplus or shortfall will emerge at the next full actuarial valuation and will require a subsequent contribution adjustment to bring the funding back into line with target.

The effects of changes in individual assumptions have been measured by the fund's actuaries in their 2021 IAS 19 valuation report:

- A 0.1% p.a. increase in the discount rate will reduce the pension fund liability by £6.233m.
- A 0.1% p.a. decrease in the discount rate will increase the pension fund liability by £6.351m.
- An increase of life expectancy at retirement by 1 year will increase the pension fund liability by £21.233m.

- A decrease of life expectancy at retirement by 1 year will decrease the pension fund liability by £19.925m.
- 0.1% p.a. increase in inflation will increase the pension fund liability by £5.796m.
- 0.1% p.a. decrease in inflation will decrease the pension fund liability by £5.697m.

#### **4. Accounting Standards issued but not yet adopted**

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code) requires changes in accounting policy to be applied retrospectively unless alternative transitional arrangements are specified in the Code.

The Code requires local authorities to disclose information relating to the impact of an accounting change that will be required by a new standard under the International Financial Reporting Standard (IFRS) that has been issued but not yet adopted by the Code. The accounting standards that are to be introduced in the 2021/22 CIPFA Code of Practice are:

- Definition of a Business: Amendments to IFRS 3 Business Combinations
- Interest Rate Benchmark Reform: Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 and IFRS 7
- Interest Rate Benchmark Reform – Phase 2: Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39, IFRS 7, IFRS 4 and IFRS 16.

The amendments to IFRS 3 Business Combinations and the Interest Rate Benchmark Reforms will not be applicable and there will be no impact on the Authority or the Group's financial performance or position.

#### **5. Expenditure and Funding Analysis - Authority**

##### **(a) Expenditure and Funding Analysis**

The Expenditure and Funding analysis shows how annual expenditure is used and funded from resources (transport levy, government grants, constituent and non-constituent contributions) by the Authority in comparison with those resources consumed or earned in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. It also shows how this expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes between the Authority's services. Income and expenditure accounted for under generally accepted accounting practices is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

Analysis for 2020/21

|   | As reported<br>for resource<br>management<br>(notes 7 - 10)<br>£'000 | Adjustments to arrive at<br>amounts chargeable to<br>the General Fund |                    | Net<br>expenditure<br>chargeable<br>to the<br>General<br>Fund<br>£'000 | Adjustments<br>between<br>funding and<br>accounting<br>basis<br>(note 5b)<br>£'000 | Net<br>expenditure<br>in the<br>Comprehensive<br>Income and<br>Expenditure<br>Statement<br>£'000 |
|---|--|---|--------------------|--|--|--|
|   |  | Reserves<br>Transfer<br>£'000   | Financing<br>£'000 |  |  |  |
| Transport services (note 7)                               | 114,531  | (7,036)   | (6,306)            | 101,189  | 66,606   | 167,795  |
| Combined Authority other services (note 8)                | 6,107  | 1,044   | -                  | 7,151  | 4,233  | 11,384   |
| Investment Programme (note 9)                             | 44,106   | (21,829)  | 1,347              | 23,624   | 72,820   | 96,444   |
| Mayor's office (note 10)                                  | -  | (11)  | -                  | (11)   | -  | (11)   |
| <b>Cost of services</b>                                   | <b>164,744</b>   | <b>(27,832)</b>   | <b>(4,959)</b>     | <b>131,953</b>   | <b>143,659</b>   | <b>275,612</b>   |
| Other operating expenditure                               | -  | -   | -                  | -  | (1,584)  | (1,584)  |
| Financing and investment income and<br>expenditure        | (1,001)  | -   | 4,959              | 3,958  | 617  | 4,575  |
| Taxation and non-specific grant income and<br>expenditure | (163,789)  | -   | -                  | (163,789)  | (117,503)  | (281,292)  |
| <b>(Surplus) or deficit on provision of<br/>services</b>  | <b>(46)</b>  | <b>(27,832)</b>   | <b>-</b>           | <b>(27,878)</b>  | <b>25,189</b>  | <b>(2,689)</b>   |
| Opening General Fund Balance                              |  |   |                    | (2,302)  |  |  |
| Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves                      |  |   |                    | 27,832   |  |  |
| <b>Closing General Fund Balance</b>                       |  |   |                    | <b>(2,348)</b>   |  |  |

Comparatives for 2019/20

|   | As reported<br>for resource<br>management<br>(notes 7 - 10)<br>£'000 | Adjustments to arrive at<br>amounts chargeable to<br>the General Fund |                    | Net<br>expenditure<br>chargeable<br>to the<br>General<br>Fund<br>£'000 | Adjustments<br>between<br>funding and<br>accounting<br>basis<br>(note 5b)<br>£'000 | Net<br>expenditure<br>in the<br>Comprehensive<br>Income and<br>Expenditure<br>Statement<br>£'000 |
|---|--|---|--------------------|--|--|--|
|   |  | Reserves<br>Transfer<br>£'000   | Financing<br>£'000 |  |  |  |
| Transport services (note 7)                               | 114,740  | (6,503)   | (8,432)            | 99,805   | 51,536   | 151,341  |
| Combined Authority other services (note 8)                | 6,217  | (529)   | -                  | 5,688  | (12,214)   | (6,526)  |
| Investment Programme (note 9)                             | 42,569   | (26,658)  | (62)               | 15,849   | 52,732   | 68,581   |
| Mayor's office (note 10)                                  | -  | (52)  | -                  | (52)   | -  | (52)   |
| <b>Cost of services</b>                                   | <b>163,526</b>   | <b>(33,742)</b>   | <b>(8,494)</b>     | <b>121,290</b>   | <b>92,054</b>  | <b>213,344</b>   |
| Other operating expenditure                               | -  | -   | -                  | -  | 325  | 325  |
| Financing and investment income and<br>expenditure        | (1,252)  | -   | 8,494              | 7,242  | 1,201  | 8,443  |
| Taxation and non-specific grant income and<br>expenditure | (162,292)  | -   | -                  | (162,292)  | (89,992)   | (252,284)  |
| <b>(Surplus) or deficit on provision of<br/>services</b>  | <b>(18)</b>  | <b>(33,742)</b>   | <b>-</b>           | <b>(33,760)</b>  | <b>3,588</b>   | <b>(30,172)</b>  |
| Opening General Fund Balance                              |  |   |                    | (2,284)  |  |  |
| Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves                      |  |   |                    | 33,742   |  |  |
| <b>Closing General Fund Balance</b>                       |  |   |                    | <b>(2,302)</b>   |  |  |

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

### (b) Note to the Expenditure and Funding Analysis

This note provides an analysis of the adjustments to Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund to arrive at the amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The relevant transfers between reserves are shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

#### Adjustments for 2020/21

|  | Adjustments for capital purposes            |                |                       |                 | Financial Instruments Adjustment Account<br>£'000 | Pensions adjustments<br>£'000 | Accumulated Absences Account<br>£'000 | Total adjustments<br>£'000 |
|--|---|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|  | Depreciation/ revaluation/ loss on disposal | REFCUS         | Grants/ contributions | Financing       |   |                               |                                       |                            |
|  | £'000                                       | £'000          | £'000                 | £'000           |   |                               |                                       |                            |
| Transport services                                     | 19,919                                      | 44,404         | (503)                 | (2,086)         | -   | 4,338                         | 534                                   | 66,606                     |
| Combined Authority other services                      | -   | 9,354          | (8,804)               | -               | 2,595   | 1,088                         | -                                     | 4,233                      |
| Investment Programme                                   | -   | 89,295         | -                     | (16,475)        | -   | -                             | -                                     | 72,820                     |
| Mayor's office   | -   | -              | -                     | -               | -   | -                             | -                                     | -                          |
| <b>Net cost of services</b>                            | <b>19,919</b>                               | <b>143,053</b> | <b>(9,307)</b>        | <b>(18,561)</b> | <b>2,595</b>                                      | <b>5,426</b>                  | <b>534</b>                            | <b>143,659</b>             |
| Other operating expenditure                            | 10  | -              | -                     | (1,594)         | -   | -                             | -                                     | (1,584)                    |
| Financing and investment income and expenditure        | -   | -              | -                     | -               | (207)   | 824                           | -                                     | 617                        |
| Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure | -   | -              | (117,503)             | -               | -   | -                             | -                                     | (117,503)                  |
| <b>(Surplus) or deficit on provision of services</b>   | <b>19,929</b>                               | <b>143,053</b> | <b>(126,810)</b>      | <b>(20,155)</b> | <b>2,388</b>                                      | <b>6,250</b>                  | <b>534</b>                            | <b>25,189</b>              |

#### Comparatives for 2019/20

|  | Adjustments for capital purposes            |               |                       |                 | Pensions adjustments<br>£'000 | Accumulated Absences Account<br>£'000 | Total adjustments<br>£'000 |
|--|---|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|  | Depreciation/ revaluation/ loss on disposal | REFCUS        | Grants/ contributions | Financing       |                               |                                       |                            |
|  | £'000                                       | £'000         | £'000                 | £'000           |                               |                                       |                            |
| Transport services                                     | 18,607                                      | 32,968        | (2,894)               | (2,008)         | 4,734                         | 129                                   | 51,536                     |
| Combined Authority other services                      | -   | -             | (13,279)              | -               | 1,065                         | -                                     | (12,214)                   |
| Investment Programme                                   | -   | 60,890        | -                     | (8,158)         | -                             | -                                     | 52,732                     |
| Mayor's office   | -   | -             | -                     | -               | -                             | -                                     | -                          |
| <b>Net cost of services</b>                            | <b>18,607</b>                               | <b>93,858</b> | <b>(16,173)</b>       | <b>(10,166)</b> | <b>5,799</b>                  | <b>129</b>                            | <b>92,054</b>              |
| Other operating expenditure                            | 325   | -             | -                     | -               | -                             | -                                     | 325                        |
| Financing and investment income and expenditure        | -   | -             | -                     | -               | 1,201                         | -                                     | 1,201                      |
| Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure | -   | -             | (89,992)              | -               | -                             | -                                     | (89,992)                   |
| <b>(Surplus) or deficit on provision of services</b>   | <b>18,932</b>                               | <b>93,858</b> | <b>(106,165)</b>      | <b>(10,166)</b> | <b>7,000</b>                  | <b>129</b>                            | <b>3,588</b>               |

**Depreciation** - charges for depreciation of non-current assets, revaluation and loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment are chargeable to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement under proper accounting practices.

**REFCUS** - revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute is added to services lines as it is chargeable to Cost of Services under proper accounting practices. Also included within REFCUS are amounts written off to Cost of Services in respect of capital development schemes.

**Grants/contributions** - revenue grants are adjusted from those receivable in the year to those receivable without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied throughout the year. The taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure line is also credited with capital grants receivable and payable in the year without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied in the year.

**Financing** - the statutory charges for capital financing i.e. Minimum Revenue Provision, debt repayment and other revenue contributions are deducted from other income and expenditure as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices.

**Financial Instruments Adjustment Account** – the adjustment to reverse the impact on the General Fund of accounting for soft loans in the surplus or deficit on the provision of services in accordance with relevant statutory provisions such that the General Fund is credited with the actual interest receivable (if any) under the loan agreement.

**Pensions adjustments** - the adjustment to transport services represents the removal of the employer contributions made by the Authority as allowed by statute and the replacement with current service costs and past service costs calculated under accepted accounting practices (IAS 19). The adjustment to Financing and investment income and expenditure is the net interest on the defined benefit liability charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement under IAS 19.

The methodology for allocating pensions adjustments between services reflects the underlying activity.

**Accumulated Absences Account** – the adjustment for the removal of the accrued element of short-term accumulating compensated absences (for example holiday pay) to the salaries actually payable in the financial year in accordance with relevant statutory provisions that allow authorities to adjust the effect of accounting for benefits on the General Fund in the Movement in Reserves Statement, via the use of an Accumulated Absences Account.

## 6. Expenditure and income analysed by nature

The Authority's expenditure and income is analysed as follows:

|   | Authority        |                  |
|---|------------------|------------------|
|   | 2020/21<br>£'000 | 2019/20<br>£'000 |
| <b>Expenditure</b>                                      |                  |                  |
| Employee benefits expenses*                             | 33,733           | 29,384           |
| Other service expenses*                                 | 245,853          | 190,249          |
| Pension   | 6,250            | 7,800            |
| Depreciation, amortisation and impairment               | 19,919           | 18,607           |
| REFCUS  | 143,053          | 93,858           |
| Other operating expenditure                             | (1,584)          | 325              |
| Interest payments                                       | 5,726            | 9,504            |
|   | 452,950          | 349,727          |
| <b>Income</b>   |                  |                  |
| Fees and charges and other service income               | (12,269)         | (15,338)         |
| Government revenue grants and contributions             | (196,603)        | (146,515)        |
| Local Authority business rates growth and contributions | (12,569)         | (11,072)         |
| Levies  | (114,720)        | (114,720)        |
| Capital grants and contributions (net of payments)      | (117,503)        | (89,992)         |
| Interest and investment income                          | (1,975)          | (2,262)          |
|   | (455,639)        | (379,899)        |
| <b>Surplus on provision of services</b>                 | <b>(2,689)</b>   | <b>(30,172)</b>  |

\*Salaries recharged to capital projects were previously deducted from Employee benefits expenses. They are now deducted from Other service expenses. Consequently, changes have been made to the comparatives to ensure consistency in the treatment across both years i.e. 2019/20 and 2020/21.

## 7. Transport services

### Analysis for 2020/21

|   | Authority                     |                          |                             |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | Gross<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 | Gross<br>Income<br>£'000 | Net<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 |
| Concessions   | 58,155                        | (94)                     | 58,061                      |
| Bus Services  | 33,988                        | (11,796)                 | 22,192                      |
| Rail and Metro Services   | 10,348                        | (2,822)                  | 7,526                       |
| Integration   | 9,285                         | (3,596)                  | 5,689                       |
| Network Resilience  | 2,198                         | (444)                    | 1,754                       |
| Commonwealth Games  | 1,503                         | (1,503)                  | -                           |
| Business Support Costs  | 3,581                         | -                        | 3,581                       |
| Strategic Development   | 4,378                         | (1,204)                  | 3,174                       |
| Transport Governance  | 127                           | -                        | 127                         |
| LSTF/Midlands Connect Programmes                                | 5,004                         | (5,004)                  | -                           |
| Finance Charges   | 12,160                        | -                        | 12,160                      |
| Reserves transfer - approved contribution to 2021-22 budget     | 3,900                         | -                        | 3,900                       |
| Use of Reserves   | (3,633)                       | -                        | (3,633)                     |
| <b>As reported to management (note 5)</b>                       | <b>140,994</b>                | <b>(26,463)</b>          | <b>114,531</b>              |
| Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund | (13,342)                      | -                        | (13,342)                    |
| Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)      | 67,109                        | (503)                    | 66,606                      |
| <b>Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>       | <b>194,761</b>                | <b>(26,966)</b>          | <b>167,795</b>              |

Policy and Strategy and Elected Member Services is now reported separately as Strategic Development and Transport Governance. The use of reserves is also disclosed separately. The comparatives have been restated to ensure consistency.

**Comparatives for 2019/20 (restated)**

|   | <b>Authority</b>                       |                                   |                                      |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|   | <b>Gross<br/>Expenditure<br/>£'000</b> | <b>Gross<br/>Income<br/>£'000</b> | <b>Net<br/>Expenditure<br/>£'000</b> |
| Concessions   | 60,437                                 | (88)                              | 60,349                               |
| Bus Services  | 30,733                                 | (9,333)                           | 21,400                               |
| Rail and Metro Services   | 9,585                                  | (5,725)                           | 3,860                                |
| Integration   | 8,286                                  | (2,021)                           | 6,265                                |
| Network Resilience  | 1,324                                  | (36)                              | 1,288                                |
| Business Support Costs  | 3,748                                  | (111)                             | 3,637                                |
| Strategic Development   | 3,172                                  | (683)                             | 2,489                                |
| Transport Governance  | 130                                    | -                                 | 130                                  |
| LSTF/Midlands Connect Programmes                                | 6,527                                  | (6,527)                           | -                                    |
| Finance Charges   | 12,463                                 | -                                 | 12,463                               |
| Reserves transfer - approved contribution to 2020-21 budget     | 3,859                                  | -                                 | 3,859                                |
| Use of Reserves   | (1,000)                                | -                                 | (1,000)                              |
| <b>As reported to management (note 5)</b>                       | <b>139,264</b>                         | <b>(24,524)</b>                   | <b>114,740</b>                       |
| Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund | (14,935)                               | -                                 | (14,935)                             |
| Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)      | 54,430                                 | (2,894)                           | 51,536                               |
| <b>Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>       | <b>178,759</b>                         | <b>(27,418)</b>                   | <b>151,341</b>                       |

Explanation for the major movements can be found in section 7 of the Narrative Report.

The Authority manages and administers two public transport ticketing schemes in the West Midlands on behalf of bus, tram and rail operators. The nNetwork scheme is a ticketing scheme which allows holders of tickets to travel on bus, rail and tram services within the West Midlands. The nBus & nBus/Metro schemes are ticketing schemes covering the majority of bus services within the West Midlands and the Midland Metro (tram).

The Authority receives revenues from ticket sales which are then pooled and distributed to operators net of commission based on passenger journeys. Net amounts to operators during the year amounted to £9.6m (2020: £26.2m). The decrease from last year was due to the decline in patronage resulting from the lockdown measures throughout 2020/21.

**8. Combined Authority other services**

**Analysis for 2020/21**

|   | Authority                     |                          |                             |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | Gross<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 | Gross<br>Income<br>£'000 | Net<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 |
| Economy and Innovation  | 3,134                         | (1,671)                  | 1,463                       |
| Environment & Energy, HS2                                       | 1,147                         | (649)                    | 498                         |
| Culture and Digital   | 1,693                         | (1,531)                  | 162                         |
| Public Service Reform and Social Economy                        | 1,258                         | (628)                    | 630                         |
| Wellbeing   | 1,179                         | (629)                    | 550                         |
| Housing and Land  | 1,386                         | (1,386)                  | -                           |
| Inclusive Communities   | 84                            | -                        | 84                          |
| Productivity and Skills   | 129,727                       | (129,108)                | 619                         |
| Business Support  | 2,714                         | (193)                    | 2,521                       |
| Use of Reserves   | (420)                         | -                        | (420)                       |
| <b>As reported to management (note 5)</b>                       | <b>141,902</b>                | <b>(135,795)</b>         | <b>6,107</b>                |
| Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund | 1,044                         | -                        | 1,044                       |
| Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)      | 13,037                        | (8,804)                  | 4,233                       |
| <b>Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>       | <b>155,983</b>                | <b>(144,599)</b>         | <b>11,384</b>               |

**Comparatives for 2019/20**

|   | Authority                     |                          |                             |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | Gross<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 | Gross<br>Income<br>£'000 | Net<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 |
| Economy and Innovation  | 1,760                         | (768)                    | 992                         |
| Environment and Energy  | 255                           | (76)                     | 179                         |
| Culture and Digital   | 438                           | (342)                    | 96                          |
| Public Service Reform   | 466                           | (49)                     | 417                         |
| Wellbeing   | 2,141                         | (1,595)                  | 546                         |
| Housing and Land  | 2,071                         | (2,071)                  | -                           |
| Inclusive Communities   | 72                            | (68)                     | 4                           |
| Skills and Productivity   | 79,362                        | (78,883)                 | 479                         |
| Leadership and Corporate Support                                | 2,984                         | -                        | 2,984                       |
| Reserves transfer - approved contribution to 2020-21 budget     | 520                           | -                        | 520                         |
| <b>As reported to management (note 5)</b>                       | <b>90,069</b>                 | <b>(83,852)</b>          | <b>6,217</b>                |
| Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund | (529)                         | -                        | (529)                       |
| Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)      | 1,065                         | (13,279)                 | (12,214)                    |
| <b>Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>       | <b>90,605</b>                 | <b>(97,131)</b>          | <b>(6,526)</b>              |

Amounts reported for Skills and Productivity included the Adult Education Budget are as follows:

**Adult Education Budget**

|                        |                | Authority                     |                          |                             |
|------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                        |                | Gross<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 | Gross<br>Income<br>£'000 | Net<br>Expenditure<br>£'000 |
| Adult Education Budget | <b>2020/21</b> | 120,440                       | (120,440)                | -                           |
|                        | 2019/20        | 71,478                        | (71,515)                 | (37)                        |

Explanation for the major movements can be found in section 7 of the Narrative Report.

**9. Investment Programme**

| Analysis for 2020/21  | Authority     |                |               |
|---|---------------|----------------|---------------|
|   | Gross         | Gross          | Net           |
|   | Expenditure   | Income         | Expenditure   |
|   | £'000         | £'000          | £'000         |
| Revenue costs of project and programme delivery                 | 4,858         | -              | 4,858         |
| Programme resource  | 2,291         | -              | 2,291         |
| Investment programme financing costs                            | 38,260        | -              | 38,260        |
| Interest income   | -             | (1,303)        | (1,303)       |
| <b>As reported to management (note 5)</b>                       | <b>45,409</b> | <b>(1,303)</b> | <b>44,106</b> |
| Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund | (21,785)      | 1,303          | (20,482)      |
| Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)      | 72,820        | -              | 72,820        |
| <b>Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>       | <b>96,444</b> | <b>-</b>       | <b>96,444</b> |

| Comparatives for 2019/20  | Authority     |                |               |
|---|---------------|----------------|---------------|
|   | Gross         | Gross          | Net           |
|   | Expenditure   | Income         | Expenditure   |
|   | £'000         | £'000          | £'000         |
| Revenue costs of project and programme delivery                 | 5,374         | -              | 5,374         |
| Programme resource  | 2,318         | -              | 2,318         |
| Investment programme financing costs                            | 36,107        | -              | 36,107        |
| Interest income   | -             | (1,230)        | (1,230)       |
| <b>As reported to management (note 5)</b>                       | <b>43,799</b> | <b>(1,230)</b> | <b>42,569</b> |
| Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund | (27,950)      | 1,230          | (26,720)      |
| Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)      | 52,732        | -              | 52,732        |
| <b>Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>       | <b>68,581</b> | <b>-</b>       | <b>68,581</b> |

**10. Mayor's office**

| Analysis for 2020/21  | Authority   |              |             |
|---|-------------|--------------|-------------|
|   | Gross       | Gross        | Net         |
|   | Expenditure | Income       | Expenditure |
|   | £'000       | £'000        | £'000       |
| Staff   | 752         | -            | 752         |
| Premises and services   | 52          | -            | 52          |
| Promotions, information and initiatives                         | -           | -            | -           |
| Travel and subsistence  | 3           | -            | 3           |
| Grants and other contributions                                  | -           | (807)        | (807)       |
| <b>As reported to management (note 5)</b>                       | <b>807</b>  | <b>(807)</b> | <b>-</b>    |
| Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund | (11)        | -            | (11)        |
| Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)      | -           | -            | -           |
| <b>Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>       | <b>796</b>  | <b>(807)</b> | <b>(11)</b> |

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

| Comparatives for 2019/20  | Authority   |              |             |
|---|-------------|--------------|-------------|
|   | Gross       | Gross        | Net         |
|   | Expenditure | Income       | Expenditure |
|   | £'000       | £'000        | £'000       |
| Staff   | 676         | -            | 676         |
| Premises and services   | 57          | -            | 57          |
| Promotions, information and initiatives                         | 2           | -            | 2           |
| Travel and subsistence  | 17          | -            | 17          |
| Grants and other contributions                                  | -           | (804)        | (804)       |
| Use of reserves   | 52          | -            | 52          |
| <b>As reported to management (note 5)</b>                       | <b>804</b>  | <b>(804)</b> | <b>-</b>    |
| Adjustments to arrive at amounts chargeable to the General Fund | (52)        | -            | (52)        |
| Adjustments between funding and accounting basis (note 5b)      | -           | -            | -           |
| <b>Per Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>       | <b>752</b>  | <b>(804)</b> | <b>(52)</b> |

### 11. Other operating expenditure

|   | Authority      | Group          | Authority  | Group      |
|---|----------------|----------------|------------|------------|
|   | 2020/21        | 2020/21        | 2019/20    | 2019/20    |
|   | £'000          | £'000          | £'000      | £'000      |
| Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment     | 10             | 10             | 325        | 325        |
| Share of disposal proceeds on asset funded from grant | (1,594)        | (1,594)        | -          | -          |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>(1,584)</b> | <b>(1,584)</b> | <b>325</b> | <b>325</b> |

The loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment relates to the ongoing replacement of bus shelters which have been funded by grants.

### 12. Financing and investment income and expenditure

|   | Authority    | Group        | Authority    | Group        |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|   | 2020/21      | 2020/21      | 2019/20      | 2019/20      |
|   | £'000        | £'000        | £'000        | £'000        |
| Interest payable and similar charges on borrowings:         |              |              |              |              |
| PWLB  | 5,596        | 5,596        | 5,752        | 5,752        |
| Barclays  | 403          | 403          | 402          | 402          |
| Interest payable on the former transferred debt             | 431          | 431          | 429          | 429          |
| Impairment loss allowance (notes 19, 21 and 32)             | (704)        | (266)        | 2,921        | 1,291        |
| Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (note 30) | 824          | 824          | 1,201        | 1,201        |
|   | 6,550        | 6,988        | 10,705       | 9,075        |
| Interest receivable and similar income                      | (672)        | (635)        | (1,006)      | (1,021)      |
| Other investment income                                     | (1,303)      | (1,303)      | (1,256)      | (1,256)      |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>4,575</b> | <b>5,050</b> | <b>8,443</b> | <b>6,798</b> |

Other investment income relates to the loan interest income from the Collective Investment Fund (see note 19).

Impairment loss allowance relates to potential losses recognised on the Collective Investment Fund and the loan to Midland Metro Limited, in accordance with the requirement of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments. The loss allowance includes consideration for the impact of COVID-19 (see notes 19 and 21).

**13. Government and other grant income**

The following grants and contributions were credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement of the Authority:

|  | Authority      |                |
|--|----------------|----------------|
|  | 2020/21        | 2019/20        |
|  | £'000          | £'000          |
| <b>Revenue grants and contributions credited to cost of services</b> |                |                |
| Adult Education Budget   | 131,871        | 79,195         |
| Bus Service Operator Grant   | 1,792          | 1,999          |
| Bus Services Support Grant   | 4,280          | -              |
| Business and Tourism Programme                                       | 1,508          | -              |
| Commonwealth Games   | 1,503          | -              |
| Construction Skills  | 1,044          | 11,480         |
| Digital Bootcamp   | 1,545          | -              |
| Employment Support Pilot   | 1,489          | -              |
| Housing Package  | 1,218          | 1,806          |
| Mayoral Capacity Fund  | 1,000          | 1,000          |
| Midlands Connect Programme   | 4,884          | 7,274          |
| Sales, Fees & Charges Support Grant                                  | 1,606          | -              |
| Other grants and contributions less than £1m                         | 6,363          | 7,261          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>160,103</b> | <b>110,015</b> |

|  | Authority      |                |
|--|----------------|----------------|
|  | 2020/21        | 2019/20        |
|  | £'000          | £'000          |
| <b>Grants and contributions credited to taxation and non-specific grant income</b> |                |                |
| Transport levy from the West Midlands districts*                                   | 114,720        | 114,720        |
| Gainshare contribution - MHCLG   | 36,500         | 36,500         |
| Business rates growth  | 7,500          | 6,003          |
| Constituent, non-constituent and observers membership fees and contributions*      | 5,069          | 5,069          |
| Capital grants and contributions   | 194,642        | 125,266        |
| Gross income   | 358,431        | 287,558        |
| Capital grants paid  | (77,139)       | (35,274)       |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>281,292</b> | <b>252,284</b> |

\*An analysis of the transport levy and constituent and non-constituent member membership fees and contributions by district is shown in note 36 Related party disclosures.

The Authority receives grants from the DfT which it administers and passes on to district partners. This expenditure does not form part of the Authority's capital programme but is included within taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure.

The Authority has received a number of grants and contributions that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that will require the monies to be returned to the giver. These are recognised in the Balance Sheet as grants receipts in advance until such time as the conditions are met. The balances at the year-end are shown overleaf:

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

|   | Authority      |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|
|   | 2020/21        | 2019/20        |
|   | £'000          | £'000          |
| <b>Grants received in advance - capital</b> |                |                |
| All-Electric Bus Town or City               | 49,990         | -              |
| Brownfield Housing                          | 39,553         | -              |
| Bus Priority                                | 23,965         | -              |
| Clean Bus Technology                        | 786            | 1,764          |
| Commonwealth Games                          | 3,100          | -              |
| Emergency Active Travel                     | 8,187          | -              |
| Future Mobility Zones                       | 14,912         | 18,265         |
| Getting Building                            | 3,984          | -              |
| Joint Air Quality                           | 412            | 1,133          |
| Land Fund                                   | 77,316         | 41,286         |
| Local Authority Major Project               | 36,689         | -              |
| Local Growth Fund                           | 530            | 2,100          |
| Local Transport Fund                        | 7,378          | 1,729          |
| Midlands Connect                            | 2,000          | 2,000          |
| Transforming Cities Fund                    | 60,003         | 28,674         |
| Contributions from third parties            | 6,000          | -              |
| Other grants less than £2m                  | 2,335          | 5,653          |
|   | <b>337,140</b> | <b>102,604</b> |
| <b>Grants received in advance - revenue</b> |                |                |
| Bus Service Operator Grant                  | 627            | 627            |
| Emergency Active Travel                     | 2,167          | -              |
| Employment Support Pilot                    | 1,523          | 3,012          |
| Housing Package                             | 4,754          | 3,146          |
| Midlands Connect                            | 1,785          | 1,642          |
| Other                                       | 2,120          | 423            |
|   | <b>12,976</b>  | <b>8,850</b>   |

In light of the COVID-19 pandemic, grants and contributions are expected to continue to be receivable from the awarding body in accordance with the terms and conditions of the grant or funding agreement.

**14. Officers' remuneration**

The remuneration paid to the Authority's senior employees was as follows:

|  |                | Salary,<br>fees and<br>allowances<br>£'000 | Pension<br>contributions<br>£'000 | Total<br>Authority<br>£'000 |
|--|----------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>WMCA Staff</b>  |                |  |                                   |                             |
| Chief Executive  | <b>2020/21</b> | 200  | 25                                | 225                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 195  | 31                                | 226                         |
| Director of Law and Governance <sup>1</sup>                          | <b>2020/21</b> | 96   | 12                                | 108                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 94   | 15                                | 109                         |
| Director of Housing and Regeneration                                 | <b>2020/21</b> | 118  | 15                                | 133                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 114  | 18                                | 132                         |
| Director of Investment and Commercial Activities <sup>2</sup>        | <b>2020/21</b> | 115  | 14                                | 129                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 111  | 17                                | 128                         |
| Director of Inclusive Growth & Public Service Reform <sup>3</sup>    | <b>2020/21</b> | 115  | 14                                | 129                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 82   | 13                                | 95                          |
| Director of Productivity and Skills                                  | <b>2020/21</b> | 127  | 16                                | 143                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 126  | 20                                | 146                         |
| Director of Strategic Communications and Public Affairs <sup>4</sup> | <b>2020/21</b> | 68   | 8                                 | 76                          |
|  | 2019/20        | 115  | 18                                | 133                         |
| Director of Strategy   | <b>2020/21</b> | 125  | 16                                | 141                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 121  | 20                                | 141                         |
| Finance Director   | <b>2020/21</b> | 113  | 14                                | 127                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 110  | 17                                | 127                         |
| Managing Director, Transport for West Midlands                       | <b>2020/21</b> | 136  | 17                                | 153                         |
|  | 2019/20        | 133  | 21                                | 154                         |
| <b>Mayoral Team</b>  |                |  |                                   |                             |
| Mayor  | <b>2020/21</b> | 79   | -                                 | 79                          |
|  | 2019/20        | 79   | -                                 | 79                          |
| Deputy Mayor <sup>5</sup>  | <b>2020/21</b> | -  | -                                 | -                           |
|  | 2019/20        | -  | -                                 | -                           |
| Chief of Staff <sup>6</sup>  | <b>2020/21</b> | 53   | 7                                 | 60                          |
|  | 2019/20        | 67   | 10                                | 77                          |

<sup>1</sup> The title Director of Law and Governance was renamed from Clerk to the WMCA and Monitoring Officer in February 2021.

<sup>2</sup> The role of this post changed in March 2021 following the Business Transformation Programme and therefore, the pay does not reflect a full year's salary.

<sup>3</sup> Director of Public Service Reform resigned in November 2019. Therefore, the pay does not reflect a full year's salary. The title was renamed to Director of Inclusive Growth & Public Service Reform and this post was appointed in April 2020.

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

<sup>4</sup> Director of Strategic Communications and Public Affairs resigned in October 2020. Therefore, the pay does not reflect a full year's salary. The title was re-named to Head of Communications and this post was appointed in April 2021.

<sup>5</sup> Deputy Mayor did not receive any remuneration from the Authority and no amount was re-charged from other District Authorities for his service during the period.

<sup>6</sup> Chief of Staff resigned in January 2020 and a new appointment was made in August 2020, therefore the pay does not reflect a full year's salary.

The Authority's other employees receiving more than £50,000 remuneration which includes exit packages for the year (excluding pension contributions) were paid the following amounts:

|                      | Authority |      |
|----------------------|-----------|------|
|                      | 2021      | 2020 |
| £50,000 - £54,999    | 31        | 31   |
| £55,000 - £59,999    | 32        | 28   |
| £60,000 - £64,999    | 15        | 5    |
| £65,000 - £69,999    | 23        | 16   |
| £70,000 - £74,999    | 3         | 3    |
| £75,000 - £79,999    | 7         | 6    |
| £80,000 - £84,999    | 4         | 1    |
| £85,000 - £89,999    | 2         | 6    |
| £90,000 - £94,999    | -         | 1    |
| £95,000 - £99,999    | -         | 2    |
| £100,000 - £104,999  | 5         | 2    |
| £105,000 - £109,999  | -         | -    |
| £110,000 - £114,999  | 4         | 1    |
| £115,000 - £119,999  | -         | 1    |
| £120,000 - £124,999  | 1         | -    |
| £125,000 - £139,999* | -         | -    |
| £140,000 - £144,999  | 1         | -    |

\* there were no employees within these bands

The numbers of exit packages with total cost per band are set out in the table below. Exit packages include pension contributions paid to the pension fund.

| Cost band (including special payments) | Compulsory redundancies |      | Total exit packages |      | Total cost of packages in each band |       |
|--|-------------------------|------|---------------------|------|-------------------------------------|-------|
|  | 2021                    | 2020 | 2021                | 2020 | 2021                                | 2020  |
|  | No.                     | No.  | No.                 | No.  | £'000                               | £'000 |
| £0 - £20,000                           | 9                       | 4    | 9                   | 4    | 47                                  | 29    |
| £20,001 - £40,000                      | 1                       | 3    | 1                   | 3    | 33                                  | 78    |
| £40,001 - £60,000                      | -                       | 1    | -                   | 1    | -                                   | 49    |
| £60,001 - £80,000                      | -                       | -    | -                   | -    | -                                   | -     |
| £80,001 - £100,000                     | 1                       | -    | 1                   | -    | 99                                  | -     |
| £100,001 +                             | -                       | -    | -                   | -    | -                                   | -     |
|  | 11                      | 8    | 11                  | 8    | 179                                 | 156   |

**15. Members' allowances**

|              | Authority and Group |            |
|--------------|---------------------|------------|
|              | 2021                | 2020       |
|              | £'000               | £'000      |
| Allowances   | 127                 | 127        |
| Expenses     | -                   | 3          |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>127</b>          | <b>130</b> |

**16. External audit costs**

Charges relating to work undertaken by the external auditors:

|  | Authority | Group     | Authority | Group     |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2021      | 2021      | 2020      | 2020      |
|  | £'000     | £'000     | £'000     | £'000     |
| Fees payable to external auditors with regard to external audit services carried out by the appointed auditor for the year | 67        | 98        | 47        | 74        |
| Fees payable in respect of other services provided by external auditors during the year                                    | -         | -         | -         | 2         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>67</b> | <b>98</b> | <b>47</b> | <b>76</b> |

**17. Property, plant and equipment**

Infrastructure assets comprise bus and railway stations, park and ride sites and the Midland Metro system including trams. Other land and buildings include the head office at Summer Lane and non-operational land acquired for the future expansion of park and ride sites and the Midland Metro.

Assets under construction largely consists of expenditure on the construction of the Midland Metro extension.

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

| <b>Movements in 2020/21 Authority</b>    | <b>Land and buildings</b> | <b>Vehicles, plant and equipment</b> | <b>Infra-structure assets</b> | <b>Assets under construction</b> | <b>Total Authority</b> |
|--|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
|  | £'000                     | £'000                                | £'000                         | £'000                            | £'000                  |
| <b>Cost or valuation</b>                 |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                        |
| At 1 April 2020                          | 3,559                     | 39,465                               | 432,602                       | 126,849                          | 602,475                |
| Additions - capital programme (note 29)  | -                         | 3,637                                | 5,263                         | 84,638                           | 93,538                 |
| Transfers                                | -                         | 1,778                                | 2,191                         | (3,969)                          | -                      |
| Transfers to intangible assets (note 18) | -                         | -                                    | -                             | (584)                            | (584)                  |
| Transfers to provision of services       | -                         | -                                    | -                             | (517)                            | (517)                  |
| Disposals                                | -                         | -                                    | (334)                         | -                                | (334)                  |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                  | <b>3,559</b>              | <b>44,880</b>                        | <b>439,722</b>                | <b>206,417</b>                   | <b>694,578</b>         |
| <b>Accumulated depreciation</b>          |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                        |
| At 1 April 2020                          | 87                        | 26,793                               | 164,709                       | -                                | 191,589                |
| Charge for the year                      | 87                        | 2,540                                | 16,894                        | -                                | 19,521                 |
| Disposals                                | -                         | -                                    | (324)                         | -                                | (324)                  |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                  | <b>174</b>                | <b>29,333</b>                        | <b>181,279</b>                | <b>-</b>                         | <b>210,786</b>         |
| <b>Net book value</b>                    |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                        |
| At 31 March 2021                         | 3,385                     | 15,547                               | 258,443                       | 206,417                          | 483,792                |
| At 31 March 2020                         | 3,472                     | 12,672                               | 267,893                       | 126,849                          | 410,886                |

| <b>Group</b>                             | <b>Land and buildings</b> | <b>Vehicles, plant and equipment</b> | <b>Infra-structure assets</b> | <b>Assets under construction</b> | <b>Total Group</b> |
|--|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
|  | £'000                     | £'000                                | £'000                         | £'000                            | £'000              |
| <b>Cost or valuation</b>                 |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                    |
| At 1 April 2020                          | 3,559                     | 40,063                               | 432,602                       | 126,849                          | 603,073            |
| Additions - capital programme (note 29)  | -                         | 3,637                                | 5,263                         | 84,638                           | 93,538             |
| Additions - other                        | -                         | 29                                   | -                             | -                                | 29                 |
| Transfers                                | -                         | 1,778                                | 2,191                         | (3,969)                          | -                  |
| Transfers to intangible assets (note 18) | -                         | -                                    | -                             | (584)                            | (584)              |
| Transfers to provision of services       | -                         | -                                    | -                             | (517)                            | (517)              |
| Disposals                                | -                         | -                                    | (334)                         | -                                | (334)              |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                  | <b>3,559</b>              | <b>45,507</b>                        | <b>439,722</b>                | <b>206,417</b>                   | <b>695,205</b>     |
| <b>Accumulated depreciation</b>          |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                    |
| At 1 April 2020                          | 87                        | 27,033                               | 164,709                       | -                                | 191,829            |
| Charge for the year                      | 87                        | 2,675                                | 16,894                        | -                                | 19,656             |
| Disposals                                | -                         | -                                    | (324)                         | -                                | (324)              |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                  | <b>174</b>                | <b>29,708</b>                        | <b>181,279</b>                | <b>-</b>                         | <b>211,161</b>     |
| <b>Net book value</b>                    |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                    |
| At 31 March 2021                         | 3,385                     | 15,799                               | 258,443                       | 206,417                          | 484,044            |
| At 31 March 2020                         | 3,472                     | 13,030                               | 267,893                       | 126,849                          | 411,244            |

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

| <b>Comparative movements in 2019/20 Authority</b> | <b>Land and buildings</b> | <b>Vehicles, plant and equipment</b> | <b>Infra-structure assets</b> | <b>Assets under construction</b> | <b>Total Authority</b> |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
|   | £'000                     | £'000                                | £'000                         | £'000                            | £'000                  |
| <b>Cost or valuation</b>                          |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                        |
| At 1 April 2019                                   | 3,559                     | 37,155                               | 346,199                       | 128,520                          | 515,433                |
| Additions - capital programme (note 29)           | -                         | 1,985                                | 733                           | 85,847                           | 88,565                 |
| Transfers   | -                         | 325                                  | 87,054                        | (87,379)                         | -                      |
| Transfers to provision of services                | -                         | -                                    | -                             | (139)                            | (139)                  |
| Disposals   | -                         | -                                    | (1,384)                       | -                                | (1,384)                |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                           | <b>3,559</b>              | <b>39,465</b>                        | <b>432,602</b>                | <b>126,849</b>                   | <b>602,475</b>         |
| <b>Accumulated depreciation</b>                   |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                        |
| At 1 April 2019                                   | -                         | 24,733                               | 149,308                       | -                                | 174,041                |
| Charge for the year                               | 87                        | 2,060                                | 16,460                        | -                                | 18,607                 |
| Disposals   | -                         | -                                    | (1,059)                       | -                                | (1,059)                |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                           | <b>87</b>                 | <b>26,793</b>                        | <b>164,709</b>                | <b>-</b>                         | <b>191,589</b>         |
| <b>Net book value</b>                             |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                        |
| At 31 March 2020                                  | 3,472                     | 12,672                               | 267,893                       | 126,849                          | 410,886                |
| At 31 March 2019                                  | 3,559                     | 12,422                               | 196,891                       | 128,520                          | 341,392                |

| <b>Group</b>                            | <b>Land and buildings</b> | <b>Vehicles, plant and equipment</b> | <b>Infra-structure assets</b> | <b>Assets under construction</b> | <b>Total Group</b> |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
|   | £'000                     | £'000                                | £'000                         | £'000                            | £'000              |
| <b>Cost or valuation</b>                |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                    |
| At 1 April 2019                         | 3,559                     | 37,446                               | 346,199                       | 128,520                          | 515,724            |
| Additions - capital programme (note 29) | -                         | 1,985                                | 733                           | 85,847                           | 88,565             |
| Additions - other                       | -                         | 307                                  | -                             | -                                | 307                |
| Transfers                               | -                         | 325                                  | 87,054                        | (87,379)                         | -                  |
| Transfers to provision of services      | -                         | -                                    | -                             | (139)                            | (139)              |
| Disposals                               | -                         | -                                    | (1,384)                       | -                                | (1,384)            |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                 | <b>3,559</b>              | <b>40,063</b>                        | <b>432,602</b>                | <b>126,849</b>                   | <b>603,073</b>     |
| <b>Accumulated depreciation</b>         |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                    |
| At 1 April 2019                         | -                         | 24,830                               | 149,308                       | -                                | 174,138            |
| Charge for the year                     | 87                        | 2,203                                | 16,460                        | -                                | 18,750             |
| Disposals                               | -                         | -                                    | (1,059)                       | -                                | (1,059)            |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                 | <b>87</b>                 | <b>27,033</b>                        | <b>164,709</b>                | <b>-</b>                         | <b>191,829</b>     |
| <b>Net book value</b>                   |                           |                                      |                               |                                  |                    |
| At 31 March 2020                        | 3,472                     | 13,030                               | 267,893                       | 126,849                          | 411,244            |
| At 31 March 2019                        | 3,559                     | 12,616                               | 196,891                       | 128,520                          | 341,586            |

**Revaluations**

Land and buildings are revalued at least every five years at current value and a full valuation was carried out as at 31 March 2019. This valuation was carried out by Bruton Knowles in accordance with the Practice Statements in the Valuation Standards (The Red Book) published by The Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors. Current value is determined by reference to market-based evidence. This means that valuations performed by the valuer are based on active market prices adjusted for any difference in the nature, location or condition of the asset.

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

Between valuations, a desktop review is carried out by independent valuers for indications of material changes to values and adjustments are made to the carrying value of assets as appropriate.

| <b>Authority</b>                       | <b>Land and<br/>buildings</b> | <b>Vehicles,<br/>plant and<br/>equipment</b> | <b>Infra-<br/>structure<br/>assets</b> | <b>Assets<br/>under<br/>construction</b> | <b>Total<br/>Authority</b> |
|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------------|
|  | £'000                         | £'000  | £'000                                  | £'000                                    | £'000                      |
| Carried at historical cost             | -                             | -  | -                                      | 206,417                                  | 206,417                    |
| Carried at depreciated historical cost | -                             | 44,880                                       | 439,722                                | -  | 484,602                    |
| Valued at current value as at:         |                               |  |  |  |                            |
| 31 March 2021                          | -                             | -  | -                                      | -  | -                          |
| 31 March 2020                          | -                             | -  | -                                      | -  | -                          |
| 31 March 2019                          | 3,559                         | -  | -                                      | -  | 3,559                      |
| 31 March 2018                          | -                             | -  | -                                      | -  | -                          |
| 31 March 2017                          | -                             | -  | -                                      | -  | -                          |
| <b>Total cost or valuation</b>         | <b>3,559</b>                  | <b>44,880</b>                                | <b>439,722</b>                         | <b>206,417</b>                           | <b>694,578</b>             |

### Capital commitments

At 31 March 2021, the Authority has entered into a number of contracts for the construction or enhancement of property, plant and equipment and future years for £53.8m (2020: £51.6m). The major commitments are listed in the table below:

|                                 | <b>2021</b>   | <b>2020</b>   |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|                                 | £'000         | £'000         |
| Longbridge Connectivity Package | -             | 806           |
| Metro Third Generation Trams    | 42,474        | 49,880        |
| Metro Catenary Free             | -             | 953           |
| Metro extension schemes         | 8,220         | -             |
| West Midlands Cycle Hire scheme | 3,128         | -             |
|                                 | <b>53,822</b> | <b>51,639</b> |

**18. Intangible assets**

|  | Authority and Group |          |
|--|---------------------|----------|
|  | 2021                | 2020     |
|  | £'000               | £'000    |
| <b>Cost</b>  |                     |          |
| At 1 April   | -                   | -        |
| Additions - capital programme (note 29)            | 1,408               | -        |
| Transfers from assets under construction (note 17) | 584                 | -        |
| <b>At 31 March</b>                                 | <b>1,992</b>        | <b>-</b> |
| <b>Amortisation</b>                                |                     |          |
| At 1 April   | -                   | -        |
| Amortisation for the year                          | 398                 | -        |
| <b>At 31 March</b>                                 | <b>398</b>          | <b>-</b> |
| <b>Net carrying amount</b>                         |                     |          |
| At 31 March  | 1,594               | -        |

The intangible assets are internally generated assets. The carrying amount of the intangible assets is amortised over 5 years on a straight-line basis. The amortisation is charged to the transport service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

**19. Investments**

|                                | Long-term    |              | Current        |              | Authority and Group |               |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------|
|                                | 2021         | 2020         | 2021           | 2020         | Total               |               |
|                                | £'000        | £'000        | £'000          | £'000        | 2021                | 2020          |
|                                | £'000        | £'000        | £'000          | £'000        | £'000               | £'000         |
| Loans investments - Collective |              |              |                |              |                     |               |
| Investment Fund                | 8,074        | 6,652        | 13,390         | 9,127        | 21,464              | 15,779        |
| Loss allowance                 | (1,433)      | (1,559)      | (992)          | (1,132)      | (2,425)             | (2,691)       |
| Loans investments - Collective |              |              |                |              |                     |               |
| Investment Fund                | 6,641        | 5,093        | 12,398         | 7,995        | 19,039              | 13,088        |
| Investments in subsidiaries    | -            | -            | -              | -            | -                   | -             |
| Short-term deposits            | -            | -            | 105,700        | -            | 105,700             | -             |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>6,641</b> | <b>5,093</b> | <b>118,098</b> | <b>7,995</b> | <b>124,739</b>      | <b>13,088</b> |

The Collective Investment Fund is a fund of investments held by the Authority which provides loans to property developers to support the acceleration of commercial property developments within the West Midlands region. The Fund was originally managed by Birmingham City Council on behalf of the Authority and was transferred to the Authority in October 2018.

The loss allowance is assessed on an individual basis (see accounting policy - note 2 (g)) and recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure (see note 12).

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The Authority has interests in the following entities which were incorporated in England.

|   | Ownership | Share capital                       | Nature of business |
|---|-----------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Midlands Development Capital Limited      | 100%      | £100                                | Dormant            |
| Midland Metro Limited                     | 100%      | £100                                | Trading            |
| Network West Midlands Limited             | 100%      | £100                                | Dormant            |
| West Midlands Development Capital Limited | 100%      | £100                                | Trading            |
| WM5G Limited                              | 100%      | n/a - limited by guarantee          | Trading            |
| West Midlands Growth Company Limited      | 5%        | n/a - limited by guarantee          | Trading            |
| West Midlands Rail Limited                | 50%       | n/a - limited by guarantee          | Trading            |
| HTO1 LLP                                  | 50%       | n/a - limited liability partnership | Dormant            |
| HTO2 LLP                                  | 50%       | n/a - limited liability partnership | Dormant            |

Midlands Development Capital Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company on 27 March 2017.

Midland Metro Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company on 24 August 2017.

Network West Midlands Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 1985 as a private limited company on 31 July 2000.

West Midlands Development Capital Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company on 8 May 2017.

WM5G Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company (limited by guarantee) on 26 February 2019. The company started trading in April 2020.

West Midlands Rail Limited was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 as a private limited company (limited by guarantee) on 10 April 2014.

HTO1 LLP was incorporated under the Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2000 on 3 March 2021.

HTO2 LLP was incorporated under the Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2000 on 9 March 2021.

## 20. Inventories

|                                      | 2021               |                | 2020               |                |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|
|                                      | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000 | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000 |
| Balance at 1 April                   | 12,424             | 13,253         | -                  | 560            |
| Purchases                            | 658                | 1,221          | 12,424             | 12,988         |
| Recognised as an expense in the year | -                  | (570)          | -                  | (295)          |
| <b>Balance at 31 March</b>           | <b>13,082</b>      | <b>13,904</b>  | <b>12,424</b>      | <b>13,253</b>  |

**21. Short-term debtors**

|                                  | 2021               |                | 2020               |                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|
|                                  | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000 | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000 |
| Loans to group undertakings      | 1,192              | -              | 1,630              | -              |
| Loss allowance                   | (1,192)            | -              | (1,630)            | -              |
| Loans to group undertakings      | -                  | -              | -                  | -              |
| Trade debtors and accrued income | 36,441             | 38,177         | 31,300             | 33,573         |
| Other debtors                    | 4,521              | 4,636          | 2,167              | 2,337          |
| Prepayments                      | 8,752              | 9,188          | 9,636              | 11,156         |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>49,714</b>      | <b>52,001</b>  | <b>43,103</b>      | <b>47,066</b>  |

Included within trade debtors and accrued income are monies owed in respect of grant funding claims, business rates growth and also monies owed from operators for ticketing. Prepayments consist of prepayments for concessions to operators and capital prepayments for the Midland Metro extension. Other debtors consist of amounts recoverable for VAT.

The loss allowance relates to potential losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure (see note 12) for the impact of COVID-19.

**22. Cash and cash equivalents**

|                          | 2021               |                | Carrying amount<br>2020 |                |
|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|
|                          | Authority<br>£'000 | Group<br>£'000 | Authority<br>£'000      | Group<br>£'000 |
| Cash at bank and in hand | 1,813              | 2,102          | 343                     | 546            |
| Short-term deposits      | 142,600            | 146,600        | 78,450                  | 79,000         |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>144,413</b>     | <b>148,702</b> | <b>78,793</b>           | <b>79,546</b>  |

Daily cash balances are invested overnight. The balance at 31 March 2021 represents monies held on deposit as at 31 March 2021 to be repaid on the next available banking day. Interest is earned at the respective short-term deposit rates.

**23. Borrowing**

|  | <b>Authority and Group</b> |                |
|--|----------------------------|----------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>    |
|  | £'000                      | £'000          |
| <b>Lender</b>                                      |                            |                |
| Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)                     | 108,431                    | 113,778        |
| Barclays   | 10,000                     | 10,000         |
| Accrued interest payable                           | 1,572                      | 1,678          |
| <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>120,003</b>             | <b>125,456</b> |
| <b>Maturity</b>                                    |                            |                |
| Principal and accrued interest due within one year | 1,925                      | 7,024          |
| 1 - 2 years  | 368                        | 354            |
| 2 - 5 years  | 1,193                      | 1,148          |
| 5 - 10 years                                       | 12,326                     | 12,237         |
| Over 10 years                                      | 104,191                    | 104,693        |
| Principle due after more than one year             | 118,078                    | 118,432        |
| <b>Total</b>                                       | <b>120,003</b>             | <b>125,456</b> |

The Group adopts a low risk treasury management approach seeking to maximise low interest loans when the opportunity arises. During the year, the Group did not undertake any new short-term borrowing (2020: nil). The amount of fixed rate debt is 100% (2020: 100%) with no variable rate debt (2020: nil).

Historically, the majority of Group borrowing has been undertaken through HM Treasury's lending facility (i.e. Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)). In November 2020, PWLB reduced the margin on its standard loans by 1% reversing a policy decision made a year earlier aimed at slowing the pace of borrowing by Local Authorities. As such, the Authority continues to review all options to obtain competitively priced debt to fund its Capital programme.

Following the rate reduction, the Group is able to access PWLB debt at 80 basis points above the UK Gilt rate. However, through a competitive bidding process, the Group has also accessed £200m of PWLB borrowing at the Governments Local Infrastructure Rate (Gilts + 60 basis points). The Group expects to begin calling this borrowing down during 2021/22.

During 2005/06 WMITA entered into a £10.0m LOBO ("Lenders Option Borrowers Option") loan with Barclays Bank Plc at 4.03% repayable in 2055/56. In June 2016, Barclays decided to waive its right permanently under the lenders option of the LOBO feature to change interest rates in the future and converted it into a fixed rate loan. No other terms or conditions of the loan were amended, and the loan will still mature in June 2055.

**24. Short-term creditors**

|                              | 2021           |                | 2020          |               |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
|                              | Authority      | Group          | Authority     | Group         |
|                              | £'000          | £'000          | £'000         | £'000         |
| Trade creditors and accruals | 106,054        | 110,031        | 69,727        | 71,998        |
| Taxes and social security    | 845            | 1,057          | 711           | 908           |
| Payments received on account | 4,961          | 5,061          | 2,947         | 3,047         |
|                              | <b>111,860</b> | <b>116,149</b> | <b>73,385</b> | <b>75,953</b> |

Included within trade creditors and accruals are accruals for capital expenditure relating to various projects, amounts due to operators for concessions, subsidised services and ticketing, and sundry accruals for other goods and services. Payments received on account include ticketing income received but not yet paid to operators and advertising income billed in advance.

**25. Provisions**

| Current year movements          | Transport    | Buildings    | Rail                   | Total                  |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                                 | development  | maintenance  | services/<br>insurance | Authority<br>and Group |
|                                 | £'000        | £'000        | £'000                  | £'000                  |
| Balance at 1 April 2020         | 933          | 1,000        | 810                    | 2,743                  |
| Additional provision            | 1,182        | 224          | 200                    | 1,606                  |
| Release of provision            | -            | -            | -                      | -                      |
| Amounts used                    | (44)         | -            | -                      | (44)                   |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021</b> | <b>2,071</b> | <b>1,224</b> | <b>1,010</b>           | <b>4,305</b>           |
| Current                         | 2,071        | -            | -                      | 2,071                  |
| Long-term                       | -            | 1,224        | 1,010                  | 2,234                  |
| <b>Total</b>                    | <b>2,071</b> | <b>1,224</b> | <b>1,010</b>           | <b>4,305</b>           |

| Prior year comparatives         | Transport   | Buildings    | Rail                   | Total                  |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                                 | development | maintenance  | services/<br>insurance | Authority<br>and Group |
|                                 | £'000       | £'000        | £'000                  | £'000                  |
| Balance at 1 April 2019         | 1,259       | 1,000        | 1,558                  | 3,817                  |
| Additional provision            | -           | -            | 184                    | 184                    |
| Release of provision            | -           | -            | (917)                  | (917)                  |
| Amounts used                    | (326)       | -            | (15)                   | (341)                  |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b> | <b>933</b>  | <b>1,000</b> | <b>810</b>             | <b>2,743</b>           |
| Current                         | 933         | -            | -                      | 933                    |
| Long-term                       | -           | 1,000        | 810                    | 1,810                  |
| <b>Total</b>                    | <b>933</b>  | <b>1,000</b> | <b>810</b>             | <b>2,743</b>           |

**Transport development**

This has been provided to meet the Authority's present obligations for the West Midlands regions' transport developments.

**Buildings maintenance**

This has been provided to meet contractual obligations in respect of the Authority's properties.

**Rail services/insurance**

This has been provided in order to meet estimated liabilities and risks in relation to local rail services and the net expected costs of claims outstanding, and their administration, relating to the activities of the former West Midlands Passenger Transport Executive as a bus operator prior to 26 October 1986.

**26. Transferred debt**

This consists of loans inherited from the former West Midlands County Council which are managed by Dudley MBC on behalf of all the West Midlands authorities. When the County Council was disbanded, the loans were nominally distributed amongst the various local government authorities in the West Midlands with the former West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority's share of the loan set at 5.495%. The loan is repayable in annual instalments on an annuity basis with the last instalment due in 2025/26.

|                            | <b>Authority and Group</b> |              |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
|                            | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>  |
|                            | £'000                      | £'000        |
| Balance at 1 April         | 6,428                      | 7,185        |
| Repayment in the year      | (833)                      | (757)        |
| Accrued interest payable   | 65                         | -            |
| <b>Balance at 31 March</b> | <b>5,660</b>               | <b>6,428</b> |
| Due within one year        | 982                        | 833          |
| Due over one year          | 4,678                      | 5,595        |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>5,660</b>               | <b>6,428</b> |

**27. Usable reserves**

The purpose of the individual reserves are as follows:

**General Fund Balance**

The General Fund Balance is a statutory fund which represents funds available to the Authority to meet unexpected short-term requirements. Movements in the General Fund are detailed in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

**Earmarked Reserves**  
**Current year movements**  
**Authority**

|   | Earmarked<br>general<br>fund<br>Authority<br>£'000 | Investment<br>programme<br>funding<br>reserve<br>Authority<br>£'000 | Unapplied<br>revenue<br>grants<br>Authority<br>£'000 | Total<br>Authority<br>£'000 |
|---|--|---|--|-----------------------------|
| Balance at 1 April 2020                 | 26,637   | 101,125   | 18,795   | 146,557                     |
| Receivable in year                      | -  | -   | 137,075  | 137,075                     |
| Utilised in year                        | -  | -   | (127,768)  | (127,768)                   |
| Net unapplied in year                   | -  | -   | 9,307  | 9,307                       |
| Released in year to general reserves    | (7,411)  | (32,226)  | -  | (39,637)                    |
| Transfers in year from general reserves | 21,793   | 45,676  | -  | 67,469                      |
| Net transfer (to)/from general reserves | 14,382   | 13,450  | -  | 27,832                      |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021</b>         | <b>41,019</b>                                      | <b>114,575</b>  | <b>28,102</b>  | <b>183,696</b>              |

**Group**

|   | Earmarked<br>general<br>fund<br>£'000 | Investment<br>programme<br>funding<br>reserve<br>£'000 | Unapplied<br>revenue<br>grants<br>£'000 | Total Group<br>£'000 |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|---|----------------------|
| Balance at 1 April 2020                 | 28,267                                | 102,830  | 18,795                                  | 149,892              |
| Receivable in year                      | -                                     | -  | 137,075                                 | 137,075              |
| Utilised in year                        | -                                     | -  | (127,768)                               | (127,768)            |
| Net unapplied in year                   | -                                     | -  | 9,307                                   | 9,307                |
| Released in year to general reserves    | (7,849)                               | (32,226)   | -                                       | (40,075)             |
| Transfers in year from general reserves | 21,793                                | 45,308   | -                                       | 67,101               |
| Net transfer (to)/from general reserves | 13,944                                | 13,082   | -                                       | 27,026               |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2021</b>         | <b>42,211</b>                         | <b>115,912</b>   | <b>28,102</b>                           | <b>186,225</b>       |

**Prior year comparatives**  
**Authority**

|   | Earmarked<br>general<br>fund<br>£'000 | Investment<br>programme<br>funding<br>reserve<br>£'000 | Unapplied<br>revenue<br>grants<br>£'000 | Total<br>Authority<br>£'000 |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------------|
| Balance at 1 April 2019                 | 20,172                                | 73,848   | 2,622                                   | 96,642                      |
| Receivable in year                      | -                                     | -  | 95,449                                  | 95,449                      |
| Utilised in year                        | -                                     | -  | (79,276)                                | (79,276)                    |
| Net unapplied in year                   | -                                     | -  | 16,173                                  | 16,173                      |
| Released in year to general reserves    | (7,818)                               | -  | -                                       | (7,818)                     |
| Transfers in year from general reserves | 14,283                                | 27,277   | -                                       | 41,560                      |
| Net transfer (to)/from general reserves | 6,465                                 | 27,277   | -                                       | 33,742                      |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b>         | <b>26,637</b>                         | <b>101,125</b>   | <b>18,795</b>                           | <b>146,557</b>              |

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

| Group                                   | Investment programme   |                 |                          | Total Group    |
|---|------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------------|
|   | Earmarked general fund | funding reserve | Unapplied revenue grants |                |
|   | £'000                  | £'000           | £'000                    |                |
| Balance at 1 April 2019                 | 20,172                 | 73,848          | 2,622                    | 96,642         |
| Receivable in year                      | -                      | -               | 95,449                   | 95,449         |
| Utilised in year                        | -                      | -               | (79,276)                 | (79,276)       |
| Net unapplied in year                   | -                      | -               | 16,173                   | 16,173         |
| Released in year to general reserves    | (7,818)                | -               | -                        | (7,818)        |
| Transfers in year from general reserves | 15,913                 | 28,982          | -                        | 44,895         |
| Net transfer (to)/from general reserves | 8,095                  | 28,982          | -                        | 37,077         |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2020</b>         | <b>28,267</b>          | <b>102,830</b>  | <b>18,795</b>            | <b>149,892</b> |

### Earmarked general fund

This reserve contains contributions in the year to provide funding to back transport capital programme commitments.

### Investment programme funding reserve

This reserve (renamed from Gainshare contribution) contains the Gainshare contribution received from the MHCLG (previously known as DCLG) along with other income sources relating to the Investment Programme including Business Rates Growth where the expenditure has not been incurred at the Balance Sheet date. The funding will be transferred to the General Fund via the Movements in Reserves Statement as the expenditure is incurred.

### Unapplied revenue grants

This reserve contains revenue grants that the Authority has received from the DfT in respect of the Local Sustainable Transport Fund and the Midlands Connect Programme where the expenditure has not been incurred at the Balance Sheet date. These grants are transferred to the General Fund via the Movements in Reserves Statement as the expenditure is incurred.

### Capital Receipts Reserve

The Capital Receipts Reserve holds the proceeds from the disposal of land or other assets, which are restricted by statute from being used other than to fund new capital expenditure or to be set aside to finance historical capital expenditure. The balance on the reserve shows the resources that have yet to be applied for these purposes at the year end.

|   | Authority and Group |            |
|---|---------------------|------------|
|   | 2021                | 2020       |
|   | £'000               | £'000      |
| Opening balance at 1 April  | 247                 | 247        |
| Share of disposal proceeds of asset funded from the Brownfield Land & Property Development Fund                     | 1,594               | -          |
| Transfer to the Capital Receipts Reserve upon receipt of cash from loan repayments under Collective Investment Fund | 11,931              | 11,462     |
| Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance capital expenditure  | (11,931)            | (11,462)   |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>  | <b>1,841</b>        | <b>247</b> |

**Profit and Loss Reserve**

The Profit and Loss Reserve consolidates the in-year results for subsidiaries. This is kept separate from the General Fund given the specific statutory restrictions that apply to the General Fund.

|  | <b>Group</b> |             |
|--|--------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>  | <b>2020</b> |
|  | £'000        | £'000       |
| Opening balance at 1 April   | -            | -           |
| In-year profit/(loss) results for subsidiaries, adjusted for Group accounting policies and elimination of intra-group transactions | -            | -           |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>-</b>     | <b>-</b>    |

**28. Unusable reserves**

The purpose of the individual reserves are as follows:

**Revaluation Reserve**

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made from increases in the value of its property, plant and equipment. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost,
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

|   | <b>Authority and Group</b> |              |
|---|----------------------------|--------------|
|   | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>  |
|   | £'000                      | £'000        |
| Opening balance at 1 April  | 6,531                      | 6,742        |
| Difference between current value depreciation and historical cost | (212)                      | (211)        |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>                                | <b>6,319</b>               | <b>6,531</b> |

**Capital Adjustment Account**

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions.

The account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or subsequent costs as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert current and fair value figures to a historical cost basis). The account is credited with capital grants and contributions receivable and amounts set as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and subsequent costs (MRP).

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

|  | <b>Authority and Group</b> |               |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>   |
|  | £'000                      | £'000         |
| <b>Opening balance at 1 April</b>  | 83,928                     | 96,349        |
| <b>Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>                         |                            |               |
| Charges for depreciation and amortisation of non-current assets (notes 17 and 18)  | (19,919)                   | (18,607)      |
| Adjusting amount written out of the Revaluation Reserve (note 28)  | 212                        | 211           |
| Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment (note 11)  | (10)                       | (325)         |
| Non-current assets transferred to provision of services (note 17)  | (517)                      | (139)         |
| Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute (note 29)  | (142,536)                  | (93,719)      |
| <b>Capital financing applied in the year</b>   |                            |               |
| Capital grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement that have been applied to capital financing (note 29)      | 116,258                    | 89,959        |
| Capital grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement that have been applied to capital financing in prior years | 1,245                      | 33            |
| Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund (MRP - note 29)   | 400                        | 400           |
| Debt repayment charged against the General Fund (note 26)  | 833                        | 757           |
| Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund (note 29)   | 1,715                      | 1,683         |
| Capital expenditure funded by the Gainshare contribution (note 29)   | 15,613                     | 7,326         |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>57,222</b>              | <b>83,928</b> |

### Financial Instruments Adjustment Account

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions. This account is used by the Authority for recognised losses on loans advanced at less than commercial interest rate. These values are debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they are incurred but reversed out from the General Fund balance to this account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Over time, the expense is posted back to the General Fund balance in accordance with statutory arrangements. In the Authority's case, this period is the unexpired term that was outstanding on the loans when they were redeemed. As a result, the balance on account at 31 March 2021 will be charged to the General Fund over the next 13 years.

|  | <b>Authority and Group</b> |             |
|--|----------------------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b> |
|  | £'000                      | £'000       |
| Opening balance at 1 April   | -                          | -           |
| Amounts by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements | 2,388                      | -           |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>2,388</b>               | <b>-</b>    |

**Pensions Reserve**

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post-employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The debit balance on the reserve shows the shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Authority has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

|  | <b>Authority and Group</b> |               |
|--|----------------------------|---------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>   |
|  | £'000                      | £'000         |
| Opening balance at 1 April   | 39,902                     | 53,070        |
| Remeasurements (liabilities and assets) (note 30)  | 20,118                     | (20,168)      |
| Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the surplus or deficit on provision of services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (note 30) | 9,334                      | 9,072         |
| Employer's pension contributions payable in the year:  |                            |               |
| Current year (note 30)   | (3,084)                    | (2,072)       |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>66,270</b>              | <b>39,902</b> |

**Accumulated Absences Account**

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, for example annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the account.

|                                    | <b>Authority and Group</b> |             |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
|                                    | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b> |
|                                    | £'000                      | £'000       |
| Opening balance at 1 April         | 496                        | 367         |
| Movement in the year               | 534                        | 129         |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b> | <b>1,030</b>               | <b>496</b>  |

**29. Capital expenditure and capital financing**

The total amount of capital expenditure in the capital programme incurred in the year, together with the resources that have been used to finance it are shown in the tables below.

|  | <b>Authority</b> |                |
|--|------------------|----------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>      | <b>2020</b>    |
|  | £'000            | £'000          |
| <b>Directly delivered capital schemes</b>                              |                  |                |
| Midland Metro  | 86,207           | 79,318         |
| Rail infrastructure  | 21,960           | 15,668         |
| Key Routes network   | 18,927           | 8,361          |
| Bus infrastructure   | 2,641            | 7,373          |
| Land fund  | 18,767           | 35,607         |
| Future Transport Zone  | 3,024            | 1,614          |
| Connected vehicles   | 6,972            | 3,382          |
| Regional Transport Coordination Centre                                 | 2,601            | 1,603          |
| Sustainable Transport  | 2,611            | -              |
| Other  | 4,487            | 2,922          |
|  | 168,197          | 155,848        |
| Grants to local authorities  | 69,943           | 38,860         |
| <b>Total capital expenditure</b>                                       | <b>238,140</b>   | <b>194,708</b> |
| Property, plant and equipment (note 17)                                | 93,538           | 88,565         |
| Intangible asset (note 18)   | 1,408            | -              |
| Inventories (note 20)  | 658              | 12,424         |
| Written off to cost of services - capital development/district schemes | 142,536          | 93,719         |
|  | <b>238,140</b>   | <b>194,708</b> |
| <b>Funded by:</b>  |                  |                |
| Central Government grants  | 107,168          | 83,395         |
| District/Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) grants and contributions   | 9,004            | 2,507          |
| 3rd party contributions  | 86               | 4,057          |
| Total grants and contributions   | 116,258          | 89,959         |
| Gainshare contribution   | 15,613           | 7,326          |
| Borrowing  | 106,269          | 97,423         |
|  | <b>238,140</b>   | <b>194,708</b> |

Explanations on the performance of the capital programme can be found in section 7 in the Narrative Report.

The Authority has a statutory obligation to make adequate provision to meet its liabilities in respect of capital expenditure financed by external borrowing through a revenue charge (the Minimum Revenue Provision or MRP). The method of calculating the provision is defined by statute and is based on the Authority's underlying Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), a measure of the capital expenditure incurred historically by the Authority that has yet to be financed. The CFR is analysed below:

|  | <b>Authority and Group</b> |                |
|--|----------------------------|----------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>    |
|  | £'000                      | £'000          |
| <b>Opening Capital Financing Requirement</b>   | 347,731                    | 257,177        |
| <b>Capital investment</b>  |                            |                |
| Capital programme costs funded by borrowing (note 29)                                  | 106,269                    | 97,423         |
| Other capital expenditure funded by borrowing - Collective Investment Fund             | 16,679                     | 7,466          |
| Other capital expenditure funded by borrowing - soft loan                              | 18,000                     | -              |
| <b>Sources of finance</b>  |                            |                |
| Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)  | (400)                      | (400)          |
| Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance capital expenditure (note 27)           | (11,931)                   | (11,462)       |
| Transferred debt repayment (note 26)   | (833)                      | (757)          |
| Capital expenditure charged to the General Fund  | (1,715)                    | (1,683)        |
| Capital grants received previously funded through borrowings                           | (1,245)                    | (33)           |
| <b>Closing Capital Financing Requirement</b>   | <b>472,555</b>             | <b>347,731</b> |
| <b>Explanation of movement in year</b>   |                            |                |
| Increase in underlying need to borrow (unsupported by government financial assistance) | 124,824                    | 90,554         |
| <b>Increase in Capital Financing Requirement</b>                                       | <b>124,824</b>             | <b>90,554</b>  |

### 30. Pension schemes

#### Defined benefit pension scheme

Employees of the Authority participate in the West Midlands Pension Fund, a defined benefit career average salary statutory scheme, meaning that the Authority and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pensions liabilities with investment assets. This scheme is administered by the City of Wolverhampton Council in accordance with the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 and is governed by the Pensions Committee at the West Midlands Pension Fund.

In general, participating in a defined benefit pension scheme means that the employer is exposed to a number of risks:

- investment risk – the fund holds investment in assets classes, such as equities, which have volatile market values and while these assets are expected to provide real returns over the long-term, the short-term volatility can cause additional funding to be required if a deficit emerges.
- interest rate risk – the fund's liabilities are assessed using market yields on high quality corporate bonds to discount future liability cash flows. As the fund holds assets such as equities, the value of the assets and liabilities may not move in the same way.
- inflation risk – all of the benefits under the fund are linked to inflation and so deficits may emerge to the extent that the assets are not linked to inflation.
- longevity risk – in the event that the members live longer than assumed, a deficit will emerge in the fund. There are also other demographic risks.

An actuarial valuation of this fund was carried out by Barnett Waddingham LLP, an independent firm of actuaries in accordance with the Regulations as at 31 March 2019. Based on the results of this valuation, the actuaries set the Authority's employer contributions for the three years from 1 April 2020 at a net primary rate of 12.4% of the current employees' pensionable pay to meet 100% of the overall fund liabilities. This pension cost has been determined after allowing for the amortisation of the difference between the assets and the accrued liabilities relating to the Authority over the average remaining service lives of the current members of the fund.

In April 2020 a prepayment of employer's contributions of £9.739m was made for the three years to 2022/23 to take advantage of discounts available.

Disclosures in this note are taken from the actuarial report provided by Barnett Waddingham LLP.

Following the recent McCloud and Sargeant judgement which relate to age discrimination within the Judicial and Fire Pension Schemes respectively, an allowance was made in 2018/19 for the estimated potential impact on the employer's defined benefit obligation based on analysis carried out by the Government Actuary's Department (GAD) and the employer's liability profile. Following government confirmation in a statement by the Chief Secretary to the Treasury on 15 July 2019 that the principles of the outcome would be accepted as applying to all public service schemes, this allowance is therefore incorporated in the roll forward approach and is remeasured at the accounting date along with the normal LGPS liabilities.

On the High Court's recent ruling on the equalisation of Guaranteed Minimum Pension (GMP) between genders, the valuation assumption taken by the actuaries is that the West Midlands Pension Fund will pay limited increases for members that have reached State Pension Age (SPA) by 6 April 2016, with the Government providing the remainder of the inflationary increase, and for members that reach SPA after this date, the actuaries have assumed that the West Midlands Pension Fund will be required to pay the entire inflationary increase. Therefore the actuaries do not believe any adjustments to the value placed on the liabilities are needed.

### **Calculation method**

The figures as at 31 March 2021 are based on the 31 March 2019 formal valuation of the fund. Membership data as at 31 March 2019 was used to develop current funding requirements. Liabilities are based on benefit payment and contribution information provided by the fund's administrator as at 31 March 2021. This valuation was carried out by Barnett Waddingham LLP.

### **Net liability and pension reserve**

The net amount recognised on the Balance Sheet at 31 March 2021 is a deficit of £59.603m compared to a deficit of £39.902m at 31 March 2020. The deficit has been reduced by the prepayment of £6.667m for 2021/22 and 2022/23. As a result the pension liability does not agree to the pension reserve by that amount.

**Movement in pension fund liability during the year**

|   | <b>Authority and Group</b> |               |
|---|----------------------------|---------------|
|   | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>   |
|   | £'000                      | £'000         |
| Opening balance at 1 April  | 39,902                     | 51,113        |
| Employer's pension contributions payable in the year:                               |                            |               |
| Current year  | (3,084)                    | (2,072)       |
| Prepayment for 2019/20  | -                          | 1,957         |
| Prepayment for 2020/21  | (6,667)                    | -             |
| Post employment benefit charged to the surplus or deficit on provision of services: |                            |               |
| Current service cost  | 8,325                      | 7,598         |
| Past service cost   | 7                          | 111           |
| Administration expenses   | 178                        | 162           |
| Net interest cost   | 824                        | 1,201         |
| <b>Total cost</b>   | <b>(417)</b>               | <b>8,957</b>  |
| Remeasurements (liabilities and assets)   | 20,118                     | (20,168)      |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>  | <b>59,603</b>              | <b>39,902</b> |

**Transactions relating to post-employment benefits**

The cost of retirement benefits is recognised in the reported cost of services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge required to be made against the levy is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of post-employment benefits is reversed out of the General Fund via the Movement in Reserves Statement. The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

|  | <b>Authority and Group</b> |                 |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>     |
|  | £'000                      | £'000           |
| <b>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>  |                            |                 |
| <b>Cost of services</b>  |                            |                 |
| Current service cost   | 8,325                      | 7,598           |
| Past service cost  | 7                          | 111             |
| Administration expenses  | 178                        | 162             |
| <b>Financing and investment income and expenditure</b>   |                            |                 |
| Net interest cost  | 824                        | 1,201           |
| <b>Total post employment benefit charged to the surplus or deficit on provision of services</b>  | <b>9,334</b>               | <b>9,072</b>    |
| Remeasurements (liabilities and assets)  | 20,118                     | (20,168)        |
| <b>Total post employment benefit charged/(credited) to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>                            | <b>29,452</b>              | <b>(11,096)</b> |
| <b>Movement in Reserves Statement</b>  |                            |                 |
| Reversal of net charges made to the surplus or deficit on provision of services for post employment benefits in accordance with the Code | (9,334)                    | (9,072)         |
| Actual amount charged against the General Fund Balance for pensions in the year  | 3,084                      | 2,072           |
|  | <b>(6,250)</b>             | <b>(7,000)</b>  |

**Assets and liabilities in relation to post-employment benefits**

|  | <b>Authority and Group</b> |                 |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------|
|  | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>     |
|  | £'000                      | £'000           |
| Present value of scheme liabilities      | (355,122)                  | (289,789)       |
| Present value of scheme assets           | 295,519                    | 249,887         |
| <b>Amounts recognised as liabilities</b> | <b>(59,603)</b>            | <b>(39,902)</b> |

**Reconciliation of present value of the scheme liabilities (defined benefit obligation)**

|   | <b>Authority and Group</b> |                |
|---|----------------------------|----------------|
|   | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>    |
|   | £'000                      | £'000          |
| Opening balance at 1 April                            | 289,789                    | 304,285        |
| Current service cost                                  | 8,325                      | 7,598          |
| Interest cost   | 6,671                      | 7,022          |
| Change in demographic assumptions*                    | (4,119)                    | 8,847          |
| Change in financial assumptions                       | 70,720                     | (27,334)       |
| Experience (gain)/loss on defined benefit obligations | (4,380)                    | 511            |
| Contributions by scheme participants                  | 1,843                      | 1,522          |
| Benefits paid   | (13,734)                   | (12,773)       |
| Past service costs/curtailments                       | 7                          | 111            |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>                    | <b>355,122</b>             | <b>289,789</b> |

\* the change in demographic assumptions can be found in the valuation assumptions on page 93

**Reconciliation of fair value of the scheme assets**

|   | <b>Authority and Group</b> |                |
|---|----------------------------|----------------|
|   | <b>2021</b>                | <b>2020</b>    |
|   | £'000                      | £'000          |
| Opening balance at 1 April                      | 249,887                    | 253,172        |
| Interest on plan assets                         | 5,847                      | 5,821          |
| Administration expenses                         | (178)                      | (162)          |
| Return on assets less interest                  | 42,103                     | (16,019)       |
| Other actuarial gains                           | -                          | 18,211         |
| Employer contributions - current year           | 3,084                      | 2,072          |
| Employer contributions - prepayment for 2019/20 | -                          | (1,957)        |
| Employer contributions - prepayment for 2020/21 | 6,667                      | -              |
| Contributions by scheme participants            | 1,843                      | 1,522          |
| Benefits paid                                   | (13,734)                   | (12,773)       |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>              | <b>295,519</b>             | <b>249,887</b> |

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The plan assets at the year-end were as follows:

| <b>Authority</b> | <b>2021</b>  | <b>2021</b>    | <b>2020</b>  | <b>2020</b>    |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
|                  | %            | £'000          | %            | £'000          |
| <b>Asset</b>     |              |                |              |                |
| Equities         | 60.2         | 177,994        | 56.9         | 142,247        |
| Gilts            | 8.3          | 24,597         | 11.6         | 29,045         |
| Other bonds      | 6.3          | 18,744         | 4.2          | 10,443         |
| Property         | 7.5          | 22,175         | 8.9          | 22,226         |
| Cash/liquidity   | 4.9          | 14,448         | 3.6          | 8,968          |
| Other*           | 12.8         | 37,561         | 14.8         | 36,958         |
| <b>Total</b>     | <b>100.0</b> | <b>295,519</b> | <b>100.0</b> | <b>249,887</b> |

\* mainly consists of private equities, infrastructure, gilt and equity index futures

### Basis for estimating assets and liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels etc.

The expected rate of return on plan assets is based on market expectations, at the beginning of the period, for investments returns over the entire life of the related obligation.

|                                      | <b>2021</b> | <b>Authority<br/>2020</b> |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Valuation assumptions</b>         |             |                           |
| Discount rate                        | 2.0%        | 2.4%                      |
| Rate of salary increase              | 3.9%        | 3.0%                      |
| Rate of pension                      | 2.9%        | 2.0%                      |
| Future life expectancies from age 65 |             |                           |
| Retiring today:                      |             |                           |
| Males                                | 21.6        | 21.9                      |
| Females                              | 23.9        | 24.1                      |
| Retiring in 20 years:                |             |                           |
| Males                                | 23.4        | 23.8                      |
| Females                              | 25.8        | 26.0                      |

It is assumed that:

- members will exchange half of their commutable pension for cash at retirement;
- members will retire at one retirement age for all tranches of benefit, which will be the pension weighted average tranche retirement age; and
- the proportion of the membership that had taken up the 50:50 option at the previous valuation date will remain the same.

The impact of the change in the valuation assumptions is reflected in the five-year history table shown below:

| <b>Five-year history</b>   | <b>2017</b> | <b>2018</b> | <b>2019</b> | <b>2020</b> | <b>2021</b> |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|  | £'000       | £'000       | £'000       | £'000       | £'000       |
| Present value of liabilities                                       | (318,749)   | (306,062)   | (304,285)   | (289,789)   | (355,122)   |
| Fair value of assets in the pension scheme                         | 261,583     | 255,849     | 253,172     | 249,887     | 295,519     |
| (Deficit)/surplus in the scheme                                    | (57,166)    | (50,213)    | (51,113)    | (39,902)    | (59,603)    |
| Difference between the expected and actual return on scheme assets | 32,795      | (6,041)     | 3,013       | 2,192       | 42,103      |
| Percentage of scheme assets  | 12.5%       | -2.4%       | 1.2%        | 0.9%        | 14.2%       |
| Experience gains and (losses) on scheme liabilities                | (28,991)    | 11,701      | (11,384)    | 26,823      | (66,340)    |
| Percentage of scheme liabilities                                   | -9.1%       | 3.8%        | -3.7%       | 9.3%        | -18.7%      |
| Changes in actuarial assumptions                                   | 9,272       | -           | 16,237      | (8,847)     | 4,119       |
| Percentage of scheme liabilities                                   | 2.9%        | 0.0%        | 5.3%        | -3.1%       | 1.2%        |
| Net actuarial gain/(loss) recognised                               | 13,076      | 5,660       | 7,866       | 20,168      | (20,118)    |
| Percentage of scheme liabilities                                   | 4.1%        | 1.8%        | 2.6%        | 7.0%        | -5.7%       |
| Cumulative actuarial loss recognised                               | (80,825)    | (75,165)    | (67,299)    | (47,131)    | (67,249)    |

#### **Defined Contribution Pension Scheme – Midland Metro Limited and WM5G Limited**

##### **Income Statement**

The amounts recognised in Midland Metro's Income Statement and consolidated into the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are £164k (2020: £155k).

The amounts recognised in WM5G Limited's Income Statement and consolidated into the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are £50k (2020: £15k).

### **31. Financial risk management**

The Authority's principal financial liabilities comprise trade and other payables. The main purpose of these financial liabilities is to fund the Authority's activities. The Authority has trade and other receivables, and cash, short-term deposits and investments that derive directly from its activities. The Authority does not enter into any derivative transactions.

The Authority is exposed to credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk. Whilst some transactions for Metro operations are executed in Euros, currency risk is not a significant factor for the Authority since it ensures that substantially all financial assets and liabilities are contracted for in Sterling.

The Authority is also exposed to the risk of default against loans made to commercial and residential developers under its investment funds. The Authority negates the risk of default through employing sector specific professional fund managers, full and thorough due diligence on all investments as they pass through the assurance framework and the securing of loans on developer land and assets.

##### **Credit risk**

Credit risk is the risk that a counterparty will not meet its obligations under a financial instrument or customer contract, leading to a financial loss. The Authority is exposed to credit risk from its operating activities (primarily for trade receivables) and from its financing activities, including deposits with banks, other financial institutions and local authorities.

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The Authority manages the credit risk from its financing activities by restricting its exposure with financial institutions to those that are on the official lending list as compiled by the Authority's treasury management advisors. The criteria for these lending lists are set out in the Treasury Management Strategy report and credit ratings monitored constantly through the receipt of credit rating bulletins from its treasury management advisors. If a financial institution fails to meet the criteria they are removed from the official lending list. The lending list contains financial as well as duration limits to reduce risk. Minimal balances are held for daily cashflow management and any surplus funds are invested on the overnight money market with HSBC Bank plc.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date was:

|  | <b>Authority</b> | <b>Group</b>   | <b>Authority</b> | <b>Group</b>   |
|--|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
|  | <b>2020/21</b>   | <b>2020/21</b> | <b>2019/20</b>   | <b>2019/20</b> |
|  | £'000            | £'000          | £'000            | £'000          |
| 12-month expected credit losses:           |                  |                |                  |                |
| Investments (note 19)                      | 124,739          | 124,739        | 13,088           | 13,088         |
| Cash and short-term deposits (note 22)     | 144,413          | 148,702        | 78,793           | 79,546         |
|  | 269,152          | 273,441        | 91,881           | 92,634         |
| Simplified approach:                       |                  |                |                  |                |
| Trade debtors and accrued income (note 21) | 36,441           | 38,177         | 31,300           | 33,573         |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>305,593</b>   | <b>311,618</b> | <b>123,181</b>   | <b>126,207</b> |

The loss allowance recognised during the year are as follows:

| <b>Authority</b>   | <b>12-month expected credit losses</b> |                | <b>Lifetime expected credit losses - simplified</b> |                | <b>Total</b>   |                |
|--|--|----------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|  | <b>2020/21</b>                         | <b>2019/20</b> | <b>2020/21</b>                                      | <b>2019/20</b> | <b>2020/21</b> | <b>2019/20</b> |
|  | £'000                                  | £'000          | £'000   | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          |
| Opening balance as at 1 April  | 4,321                                  | 1,400          | -   | -              | 4,321          | 1,400          |
| Individual financial assets transferred to 12-month expected credit loss   | (704)                                  | 2,921          | -   | -              | (704)          | 2,921          |
| Individual financial assets transferred to lifetime expected credit losses | -                                      | -              | -   | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>3,617</b>                           | <b>4,321</b>   | <b>-</b>  | <b>-</b>       | <b>3,617</b>   | <b>4,321</b>   |

| <b>Group</b>   | <b>12-month expected credit losses</b> |                | <b>Lifetime expected credit losses - simplified</b> |                | <b>Total</b>   |                |
|--|--|----------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|  | <b>2020/21</b>                         | <b>2019/20</b> | <b>2020/21</b>                                      | <b>2019/20</b> | <b>2020/21</b> | <b>2019/20</b> |
|  | £'000                                  | £'000          | £'000   | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          |
| Opening balance as at 1 April  | 2,691                                  | 1,400          | -   | -              | 2,691          | 1,400          |
| Individual financial assets transferred to 12-month expected credit loss   | (266)                                  | 1,291          | -   | -              | (266)          | 1,291          |
| Individual financial assets transferred to lifetime expected credit losses | -                                      | -              | -   | -              | -              | -              |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>   | <b>2,425</b>                           | <b>2,691</b>   | <b>-</b>  | <b>-</b>       | <b>2,425</b>   | <b>2,691</b>   |

**Liquidity risk**

Liquidity risk covers the ease of access to finance. The Authority has a comprehensive cash flow management system that seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. The Authority maintains a sufficient level of liquidity through the use of Money Market Funds/overnight deposits and call accounts. If longer term funding is required, the Authority has ready access to borrowings from the money markets and the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). There is no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments. Instead, the risk is that the Authority will be bound to replenish a significant proportion of its borrowings at a time of unfavourable interest rates, but effective cash management ensures any borrowing is undertaken at favourable rates.

**Market risk**

The Authority is exposed to the risk of interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. It manages those risks as follows:

- New long-term borrowings are only undertaken if required to meet cash flow requirements.
- Debt restructuring is undertaken when financially viable to take account of fluctuating interest rates.
- Limits are set on the proportion of its borrowing limits in accordance with the Treasury Management Strategy.

**Coronavirus**

The Authority will continue to monitor closely the impacts of COVID-19 including the effect on financial markets and the stability of the financial institutions the Authority has dealings with to ensure that security and liquidity of Group investments are not adversely affected. The Authority is assisted in this regard by professional Treasury Management advisors, Arlingclose Limited.

With respect to the commercial loans, the Authority is continually reviewing the impacts on the construction sector and the potential impact on its loan portfolio. Provision has been made in the 2020/21 accounts for potential defaults and the Authority will continue to maintain a close dialogue with borrowers through its sector specialist fund manager. In the event that any of the investments encounter difficulty, each will be managed on a case by case basis and if necessary, the Authority's rights over control of the development or assets will be exercised.

**Maturity analysis of financial liabilities**

All trade and other payables are due to be paid in less than one year.

### 32. Financial Instruments

The following categories of financial instrument are carried in the Balance Sheet at amortised cost. Long-term debtors consist of loan receivables and lease receivables, short-term debtors consist of trade debtors and accrued income, and short-term creditors consist of trade creditors and accruals.

| Analysis for 2020/21                           | Long-term      |                | Current        |                | Total          |                |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|  | Authority      | Group          | Authority      | Group          | Authority      | Group          |
|  | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          |
| <b>Financial assets at amortised cost</b>      |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Investments (note 19)                          | 6,641          | 6,641          | 118,098        | 118,098        | 124,739        | 124,739        |
| Long-term debtors                              | 15,951         | 15,951         | -              | -              | 15,951         | 15,951         |
| Short-term debtors (note 21)                   | -              | -              | 36,441         | 38,177         | 36,441         | 38,177         |
| Cash and cash equivalents (note 22)            | -              | -              | 144,413        | 148,702        | 144,413        | 148,702        |
| <b>Total financial assets</b>                  | <b>22,592</b>  | <b>22,592</b>  | <b>298,952</b> | <b>304,977</b> | <b>321,544</b> | <b>327,569</b> |
| <b>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</b> |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Borrowings (note 23)                           | 118,078        | 118,078        | 1,925          | 1,925          | 120,003        | 120,003        |
| Short-term creditors (note 24)                 | -              | -              | 106,054        | 110,031        | 106,054        | 110,031        |
| Transferred debt (note 26)                     | 4,678          | 4,678          | 982            | 982            | 5,660          | 5,660          |
| <b>Total financial liabilities</b>             | <b>122,756</b> | <b>122,756</b> | <b>108,961</b> | <b>112,938</b> | <b>231,717</b> | <b>235,694</b> |
| <b>Comparatives for 2019/20</b>                |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|  | Long-term      |                | Current        |                | Total          |                |
|  | Authority      | Group          | Authority      | Group          | Authority      | Group          |
|  | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          | £'000          |
| <b>Financial assets at amortised cost</b>      |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Investments (note 19)                          | 5,093          | 5,093          | 7,995          | 7,995          | 13,088         | 13,088         |
| Long-term debtors                              | 241            | 241            | -              | -              | 241            | 241            |
| Short-term debtors (note 21)                   | -              | -              | 31,300         | 33,573         | 31,300         | 33,573         |
| Cash and cash equivalents (note 22)            | -              | -              | 78,793         | 79,546         | 78,793         | 79,546         |
| <b>Total financial assets</b>                  | <b>5,334</b>   | <b>5,334</b>   | <b>118,088</b> | <b>121,114</b> | <b>123,422</b> | <b>126,448</b> |
| <b>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</b> |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| Borrowings (note 23)                           | 118,432        | 118,432        | 7,024          | 7,024          | 125,456        | 125,456        |
| Short-term creditors (note 24)                 | -              | -              | 69,727         | 71,998         | 69,727         | 71,998         |
| Transferred debt (note 26)                     | 5,595          | 5,595          | 833            | 833            | 6,428          | 6,428          |
| <b>Total financial liabilities</b>             | <b>124,027</b> | <b>124,027</b> | <b>77,584</b>  | <b>79,855</b>  | <b>201,611</b> | <b>203,882</b> |

#### Material soft loans made by the Authority

During the year, the Authority made a loan to Coventry City Council for the construction of the UK Battery Industrialisation Centre. This loan is deemed to be a material soft loan and matures in 2033. Notional interest is charged quarterly and the interest will only become payable if the total accumulated interest added to the outstanding loan balance in aggregate exceeds the agreed interest payment trigger as stipulated in the loan agreement.

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The treatment of soft loans in the financial statements is as follows:

|  | Authority     |          |
|--|---------------|----------|
|  | 2020/21       | 2019/20  |
|  | £'000         | £'000    |
| Opening balance as at 1 April  | -             | -        |
| Nominal value of new loans granted in the year                       | 18,000        | -        |
| Fair value adjustment of new loan                                    | (2,595)       | -        |
| Interest credited to Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure | 207           | -        |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>                                   | <b>15,612</b> | <b>-</b> |
| Nominal value at 31 March  | 18,000        | -        |

### Valuation assumptions

The interest rate at which the fair value of this soft loan has been made is arrived at by taking the Authority's prevailing cost of borrowing and adding an allowance for the risk that the loan might not be repaid by Coventry City Council, in this case a zero rate.

### Income, Expense, Gains and Losses

The gains and losses recognised in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in relation to financial instruments consist of the following items:

| Authority  | 2020-21                                     |  |                          | 2019-20                                     |  |                          |
|--|---|--|--------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|
|  | Financial assets at amortised cost<br>£'000 | Financial liabilities at amortised cost<br>£'000 | Total Authority<br>£'000 | Financial assets at amortised cost<br>£'000 | Financial liabilities at amortised cost<br>£'000 | Total Authority<br>£'000 |
| Interest income (note 12)  | (1,975)                                     | -  | (1,975)                  | (2,262)                                     | -  | (2,262)                  |
| Interest expense (note 12)   | -   | 6,550  | 6,550                    | -   | 10,705   | 10,705                   |
| <b>Net loss/(gain) for the year in the surplus or deficit on the provision of services</b> | <b>(1,975)</b>                              | <b>6,550</b>                                     | <b>4,575</b>             | <b>(2,262)</b>                              | <b>10,705</b>                                    | <b>8,443</b>             |

| Group  | 2020-21                                     |  |                      | 2019-20                                     |  |                      |
|--|---|--|----------------------|---|--|----------------------|
|  | Financial assets at amortised cost<br>£'000 | Financial liabilities at amortised cost<br>£'000 | Total Group<br>£'000 | Financial assets at amortised cost<br>£'000 | Financial liabilities at amortised cost<br>£'000 | Total Group<br>£'000 |
| Interest income (note 12)  | (1,938)                                     | -  | (1,938)              | (2,277)                                     | -  | (2,277)              |
| Interest expense (note 12)   | -   | 6,988  | 6,988                | -   | 9,075  | 9,075                |
| <b>Net loss/(gain) for the year in the surplus or deficit on the provision of services</b> | <b>(1,938)</b>                              | <b>6,988</b>                                     | <b>5,050</b>         | <b>(2,277)</b>                              | <b>9,075</b>                                     | <b>6,798</b>         |

### Fair value of financial assets and liabilities

The table below compares the carrying value of financial assets and liabilities to their fair value. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

| Analysis for 2020/21                           | Input level<br>in fair<br>value<br>hierarchy | Authority                   |                        | Group                       |                        |
|--|--|-----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
|  |  | Carrying<br>amount<br>£'000 | Fair<br>value<br>£'000 | Carrying<br>amount<br>£'000 | Fair<br>value<br>£'000 |
| <b>Financial assets at amortised cost</b>      |  |                             |                        |                             |                        |
| Investments                                    | N/A  | 124,739                     | 124,739                | 124,739                     | 124,739                |
| Long-term debtors                              | N/A  | 339                         | 339                    | 339                         | 339                    |
| Long-term debtors - soft loan                  | Level 2                                      | 15,612                      | 16,284                 | 15,612                      | 16,284                 |
| Short-term debtors                             | N/A  | 36,441                      | 36,441                 | 38,177                      | 38,177                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents                      | N/A  | 144,413                     | 144,413                | 148,702                     | 148,702                |
| <b>Total financial assets</b>                  |  | <b>321,544</b>              | <b>322,216</b>         | <b>327,569</b>              | <b>328,241</b>         |
| <b>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</b> |  |                             |                        |                             |                        |
| Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)                 | Level 2                                      | 109,896                     | 172,705                | 109,896                     | 172,705                |
| Barclays                                       | Level 2                                      | 10,107                      | 14,831                 | 10,107                      | 14,831                 |
| <b>Total borrowings</b>                        |  | <b>120,003</b>              | <b>187,536</b>         | <b>120,003</b>              | <b>187,536</b>         |
| Short-term creditors                           | N/A  | 106,054                     | 106,054                | 110,031                     | 110,031                |
| Transferred debt                               | Level 2                                      | 5,660                       | 6,248                  | 5,660                       | 6,248                  |
| <b>Total financial liabilities</b>             |  | <b>231,717</b>              | <b>299,838</b>         | <b>235,694</b>              | <b>303,815</b>         |
| <b>Comparatives for 2019/20</b>                |  |                             |                        |                             |                        |
|  | Input level<br>in fair<br>value<br>hierarchy | Authority                   |                        | Group                       |                        |
|  |  | Carrying<br>amount<br>£'000 | Fair<br>value<br>£'000 | Carrying<br>amount<br>£'000 | Fair<br>value<br>£'000 |
| <b>Financial assets at amortised cost</b>      |  |                             |                        |                             |                        |
| Investments                                    | N/A  | 13,088                      | 13,088                 | 13,088                      | 13,088                 |
| Long-term debtors                              | N/A  | 241                         | 241                    | 241                         | 241                    |
| Short-term debtors                             | N/A  | 31,300                      | 31,300                 | 33,573                      | 33,573                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents                      | N/A  | 78,793                      | 78,793                 | 79,546                      | 79,546                 |
| <b>Total financial assets</b>                  |  | <b>123,422</b>              | <b>123,422</b>         | <b>126,448</b>              | <b>126,448</b>         |
| <b>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</b> |  |                             |                        |                             |                        |
| Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)                 | Level 2                                      | 115,349                     | 178,185                | 115,349                     | 178,185                |
| Barclays                                       | Level 2                                      | 10,107                      | 14,639                 | 10,107                      | 14,639                 |
| <b>Total borrowings</b>                        |  | <b>125,456</b>              | <b>192,824</b>         | <b>125,456</b>              | <b>192,824</b>         |
| Short-term creditors                           | N/A  | 69,727                      | 69,727                 | 71,998                      | 71,998                 |
| Transferred debt                               | Level 2                                      | 6,428                       | 7,146                  | 6,428                       | 7,146                  |
| <b>Total financial liabilities</b>             |  | <b>201,611</b>              | <b>269,697</b>         | <b>203,882</b>              | <b>271,968</b>         |

Short-term debtors and creditors, cash and cash equivalents and investments approximate to their carrying amounts largely due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

Long-term debtors – soft loan: the valuation method used is to discount contractual (or expect) cash flows at the Authority's borrowing cost plus an allowance for credit risk. The borrowing cost is an estimate of the rate payable for a new loan on the same terms based on published PWLB rates.

Barclays: the valuation method used is to discount contractual (or expected) cash flows at the market rate for local authority loans of the same remaining term, which is an income approach.

PWLB: the valuation model considers the present value of the cashflows expected over the remaining life of each loan discounted using lending rates for new loans based on PWLB rates at the measurement date, which is an income approach. The fair value is adjusted to reflect the premium or discount charged for early repayment.

The key inputs for Barclays and PWLB valuation model are contractual future cash flows which are then discounted using a discount rate. The discount rate ranges from 1.47% to 2.12% depending on the remaining term.

Transferred debt: this consists mainly of PWLB and LOBOs. The valuation technique for PWLB is to discount contractual cash flows at the market rate for local authority loans of the same remaining term. The valuation technique for LOBOs is to discount contractual cash flows at the market rate for local authority loans of the same remaining term and add the value of the lenders' option from a market option pricing model. The key inputs for these valuation models are contractual future cash flows which are then discounted using a discount rate. The discount rates used for PWLB ranges from 0.79% to 1.18% and the discount rate for LOBOs is 1.18%.

The fair valuation methodology for the soft loan, borrowings and transferred debt are at level 2 – significant observable inputs. There have been no changes in valuation methodology during the year.

### 33. Operating leases

#### Authority as lessee

Land and buildings - land is acquired for park and ride sites and bus stations by entering into operating leases. Some of these leases are non-cancellable with typical lives of 25 years.

Supported bus services - the Authority has determined that the tendered service contracts of seven (2020: six) bus operators take the form of operating leases under IFRIC 4.

The future minimum lease payments payable under non-cancellable operating leases at 31 March 2021 are as follows:

|                               | 2021         | 2020         |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                               | £'000        | £'000        |
| <b>Land and buildings</b>     |              |              |
| Less than one year            | 632          | 447          |
| Between two and five years    | 843          | 872          |
| More than five years          | 3,375        | 2,794        |
|                               | <b>4,850</b> | <b>4,113</b> |
| <b>Supported bus services</b> |              |              |
| Total contract spend:         |              |              |
| Less than one year            | 421          | 523          |
| Between two and five years    | 559          | 495          |
|                               | <b>980</b>   | <b>1,018</b> |

**Authority as lessor**

The Authority leases out parts of the Head Office at Summer Lane, various units at bus stations and land and buildings acquired for the future expansion of park and ride sites whilst they are awaiting development. These are a mixture of cancellable and non-cancellable operating leases.

Future minimum rentals receivable under non-cancellable operating leases as at 31 March 2021 are as follows:

|                            | 2020<br>£'000 | 2019<br>£'000 |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Land and buildings</b>  |               |               |
| Less than one year         | 357           | 174           |
| Between two and five years | 687           | 352           |
| More than five years       | 1,840         | 1,909         |
|                            | <b>2,884</b>  | <b>2,435</b>  |

**34. Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities**

|                                    | Long-term<br>borrowings<br>£'000 | Short-term<br>borrowings<br>£'000 | Grants<br>receipts in<br>advance<br>£'000 | Total<br>Authority and<br>Group<br>£'000 |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Opening balance at 1 April         | 124,027                          | 6,179                             | 111,454                                   | 241,660                                  |
| Financing cash flows               | -                                | (6,180)                           | -   | (6,180)                                  |
| Non-cash changes                   | (1,271)                          | 1,271                             | 238,662                                   | 238,662                                  |
| <b>Closing balance at 31 March</b> | <b>122,756</b>                   | <b>1,270</b>                      | <b>350,116</b>                            | <b>474,142</b>                           |

**35. Contingent liabilities and guarantees**

The West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund (WMITA PF) was established by Government Regulation on 29 November 1991 and became active on 4 December 1991. The pension fund is guaranteed by National Express Group plc and Preston City Council. In the event of the pension fund becoming insolvent and National Express Group plc and Preston City Council not meeting their guarantee, then the Authority would be liable to meet any excess liabilities.

In 2019/20, following the enactment of UK Statutory Instrument 2019 No. 1351 ("The Local Government Pension Scheme (West Midlands Integrated Transport Authority Pension Fund and West Midlands Pension Fund Merger) Regulations 2019, all assets and liabilities of the former WMITA PF transferred to the West Midlands Pension Fund (WMPF). For any person for whom the appropriate administering authority had been, or would have been, the Authority, the appropriate administering authority became the City of Wolverhampton Council. The regulations effecting this change came into full legal force on 8 November 2019 but with retrospective effect from 1 April 2019 (the 'merger date' cited in the legislation).

Following the merger, the Authority is discharged from the excess liabilities of Preston Bus Limited which is guaranteed by Preston City Council but remains liable to meet any excess liabilities of West Midlands Travel Limited (WMTL) if National Express Group plc is unable to meet their guarantee. In the event that WMTL exit the pension fund (either directly or through the guarantee arrangement with National Express Group plc) without fully discharging its liabilities, the Authority will subsume the assets and liabilities of WMTL pension fund with its own assets and liabilities in the WMPF.

## NOTES TO THE ACCOUNTS Continued

The market value for WMTL is only available at each triennial valuation and was valued at a deficit of £92.5m at the last triennial valuation as at 31 March 2019.

The Authority has guarantees with local authorities lodged with the bank in connection with works undertaken at various car parks as follows:

|                                       | £'000 |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Sandwell MBC (2 guarantees)           | 104   |
| Birmingham City Council (1 guarantee) | 97    |

### 36. Related party disclosures

The Authority is required to disclose material transactions with related parties - bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Authority or to be controlled or influenced by the Authority. Disclosure of these transactions allows readers to assess the extent to which the Authority might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Authority. These include:

#### Central Government

Central Government has significant influence over the general operations of the Authority. It is responsible for providing the statutory framework within which the Authority operates and provides funding in the form of grants. Grants received from Government Departments together with grant receipts not yet recognised due to conditions attached to them at 31 March 2021 are set out in note 13.

#### Members

Members of the Authority have direct control over the Authority's financial and operating policies. The total of members allowances paid in 2020/21 is shown in note 15. All members have at least two roles under the Local Government Act 1985 in that they are members of one of the seven constituent levying District Councils and are appointed to the Authority or co-opted to one of its committees.

During the year, there were expenditure and grant payments totalling £591k (2020: £548k) with Black Country Consortium Limited in which a member has an interest.

#### Officers

During the year there were income transactions of £20k (2020: £10k) relating to rental income and recharges, and professional consultancy fees and miscellaneous expenses with the following companies in which two (2020: two) officers had their representation on the board as WMCA stakeholder:

|                                      |                     |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| West Midlands Growth Company Limited | £3.4m (2020: £3.4m) |
| University of Birmingham             | £361k (2020: £nil)  |
| Urban Transport Group                | £82k (2020: £90k)   |

Transactions with these companies were conducted at arm's length. The amounts as at 31 March 2021 due to and due from these companies are shown below:

| Name                                 | 2020/21         |                   | 2019/20         |                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|                                      | Due to<br>£'000 | Due from<br>£'000 | Due to<br>£'000 | Due from<br>£'000 |
| West Midlands Growth Company Limited | 625             | -                 | -               | -                 |
| University of Birmingham             | 64              | 2                 | -               | 2                 |
| Urban Transport Group                | -               | -                 | -               | 6                 |

**Other Public Bodies (subject to common control by central government)**

The Authority received the following levy payments and funding from the constituent District Councils:

|                                    | Transport Levy |                | Membership fees and contributions |              | LGF LEP funding |              |
|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
|                                    | 2020/21        | 2019/20        | 2020/21                           | 2019/20      | 2020/21         | 2019/20      |
|                                    | £'000          | £'000          | £'000                             | £'000        | £'000           | £'000        |
| <b>Constituent authorities</b>     |                |                |                                   |              |                 |              |
| Birmingham City Council            | 44,895         | 45,025         | 1,088                             | 1,090        | 9,080           | 1,503        |
| City of Wolverhampton Council      | 10,306         | 10,292         | 573                               | 572          | -               | -            |
| Coventry City Council              | 14,428         | 14,260         | 634                               | 631          | -               | -            |
| Dudley MBC                         | 12,612         | 12,647         | 607                               | 608          | -               | -            |
| Sandwell MBC                       | 12,878         | 12,887         | 611                               | 612          | -               | -            |
| Solihull MBC                       | 8,454          | 8,471          | 545                               | 545          | -               | -            |
| Walsall Council                    | 11,147         | 11,138         | 585                               | 586          | -               | 68           |
| <b>Non-constituent authorities</b> | -              | -              | 375                               | 325          | -               | -            |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>114,720</b> | <b>114,720</b> | <b>5,018</b>                      | <b>4,969</b> | <b>9,080</b>    | <b>1,571</b> |

Funding paid by the Authority to the constituent District Councils:

|                                | Devolved Transport Funding |               | Economic Regeneration |          | Adult Education Budget |               |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|----------|------------------------|---------------|
|                                | 2020/21                    | 2019/20       | 2020/21               | 2019/20  | 2020/21                | 2019/20       |
|                                | £'000                      | £'000         | £'000                 | £'000    | £'000                  | £'000         |
| <b>Constituent authorities</b> |                            |               |                       |          |                        |               |
| Birmingham City Council        | 7,257                      | 5,160         | 7,917                 | -        | 10,202                 | 6,392         |
| City of Wolverhampton Council  | 7,610                      | 3,505         | -                     | -        | 3,283                  | 1,957         |
| Coventry City Council          | 6,995                      | 4,480         | 31,967                | -        | 5,288                  | 3,313         |
| Dudley MBC                     | 8,912                      | 4,585         | -                     | -        | 1,506                  | 844           |
| Sandwell MBC                   | 7,247                      | 4,755         | -                     | -        | 1,531                  | 959           |
| Solihull MBC                   | 5,894                      | 6,414         | 11,992                | -        | -                      | -             |
| Walsall MBC                    | 7,589                      | 6,375         | 9,947                 | -        | -                      | -             |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>51,504</b>              | <b>35,274</b> | <b>61,823</b>         | <b>-</b> | <b>21,810</b>          | <b>13,465</b> |

**Entities controlled or significantly influenced by the Authority**

During the year, the Authority paid management fees of £150k (2020: £150k) and £600k (2020: £579k) to West Midlands Development Capital Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary, for the management of the Brownfield Land and Property Development Fund and the Collective Investment Fund respectively.

West Midlands Rail Limited, a company limited by guarantee where the Authority has 50% interest, received funding contributions of £41k (2020: £41k) from the Authority. In addition, the Authority recharged expenses of £380k (2020: £154k) which the Authority paid on behalf of West Midlands Rail Limited. The Authority has also charged corporate support and professional services of £46k (2020: £46k).

Other than as disclosed in note 19, Midland Metro Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary which is consolidated in the group accounts, received subsidy of £407k (2020: £1.01m) from the Authority under the terms of the Public Service Agreement. The Authority has charged corporate support and professional services of £502k (2020: £478k). The Authority has also recharged expenses of £72k (2020: £86k). Additionally, Midland Metro Limited has recharged £1.7m in respect of Metro network developments and enhancements to the Authority.

During the year, the Authority provided grants and services of £647k (2020: £1.70m) to WM5G Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary which is consolidated in the group accounts, in respect of funding of initiatives and competitions to acceleration 5G infrastructure and applications. The Authority has also recharged expenses of £27k (2020: £549k)

Transactions with West Midlands Development Capital Limited, West Midlands Rail Limited, Midland Metro Limited and WM5G Limited were conducted at arm's length. The outstanding balances as at 31 March 2021 are as follows:

**Due from**

|                            |       |
|----------------------------|-------|
| Midland Metro Limited      | £1.7m |
| West Midlands Rail Limited | £136k |

**37. Events after the Reporting Period**

The unaudited Statement of Accounts were authorised for issue by the Authority's Section 151 officer on 27 May 2021. Events taking place after this date are not reflected in the financial statements or notes to the accounts. Where events taking place before this date provided information about conditions existing as at 31 March 2021, the amounts in the financial statements and notes have been adjusted in all material respects to reflect the impact of this information.

### **Accounting Standards**

International Accounting Standards (IAS) and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) are the accounting standards that the Authority are required to follow when producing the financial statements.

### **Accruals**

An accounting principle that recognises income and expenditure as they are earned or incurred, not as money is received or paid.

### **Actuarial Assumptions**

Predictions made for factors that will affect the financial position of the pension scheme.

### **Actuarial Gains and Losses**

Changes in the estimated value of the pension fund because events have not coincided with the actuarial assumptions made or the assumptions themselves have changed.

### **Amortisation**

The measure of the consumption of an intangible asset over its useful life.

### **Budget**

A budget is a plan of approved spending during a financial year.

### **Capital Programme**

The plan of approved spending on non-current assets.

### **CIPFA**

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, the institute that governs accounting in the public sector.

### **Collective Investment Fund**

Fund of investments held by the Authority which provides loans to property developers to support the acceleration of commercial property developments within the West Midlands region.

### **Credit loss**

Cash shortfalls measured by the difference between the net present value of all the contractual cash flows that are due to an authority in accordance with the contract for the instrument and the net present value of all the cash flows that the authority expects to receive.

### **Deficit**

This occurs when spending exceeds income.

### **Depreciation**

The measure of wear and tear, consumption or other reduction in the useful economic life of a non-current asset.

### **Expected credit loss**

The weighted average of credit losses with the respective risks of a default occurring as the with the weights.

### **Fair Value**

The amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

**Financial Instrument**

Any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another entity.

**Financial Year**

The Authority's financial year runs from 1 April to the following 31 March.

**Impairment of Asset**

An asset has been impaired when it is judged to have lost value other than through normal use.

**Intangible Assets**

An item which does not have physical substance (for example software) but can be identified and used by the Authority over a number of years.

**Lease**

A finance lease is an agreement to pay for an asset in regular instalments where the person paying the lease (the lessee) is deemed to own the asset. In contrast, an operating lease occurs when the lessee is not considered to own the asset.

**LOBO**

Lenders Options Borrowers Option. A form of loan where the lender can change certain conditions of the loan, such as the dates and the interest rate. If this occurs, the borrower then has the option of either continuing with the loan or redeeming it in full without a penalty.

**Materiality**

An item is material if its inclusion in the financial statements would influence or change the judgement of a reasonable person. If the information would have no impact on the decision maker, it is deemed not material.

**Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)**

A government agency that lends money to local authorities. Local authorities are able to borrow some or all of their requirements to finance capital expenditure from this source.

**Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute (REFCUS)**

Spending on assets that have a lasting value but are not owned by the Authority.

This page is intentionally left blank

# The DRAFT Audit Findings for West Midlands Combined Authority

**Year ended 31 March 2021**

West Midlands Combined  
Authority

19 September 2021

Page 113



# Contents



## Your key Grant Thornton team members are:

### Grant Patterson

Key Audit Partner

T 0121 232 5296

E grant.b.patterson@uk.gt.com

### Helen Lillington

Senior Manager

T 0121 232 5312

E helen.m.lillington@uk.gt.com

### Ellena Grant-Pearce

Assistant Manager

T 0121 232 5397

E ellena.grant-pearce@uk.gt.com

## Section

1. Headlines
2. Financial statements
3. Value for money arrangements
4. Independence and ethics

## Appendices

- A. Action plan
- B. Audit adjustments
- C. Fees
- D. Audit Opinion
- E. Management Letter of Representation
- F. Audit letter in respect of delayed VFM work

## Page

- 3
- 5
- 17
- 19
- 21
- 22
- 24
- 25
- 30
- 33

The contents of this report relate only to the matters which have come to our attention, which we believe need to be reported to you as part of our audit planning process. It is not a comprehensive record of all the relevant matters, which may be subject to change, and in particular we cannot be held responsible to you for reporting all of the risks which may affect the Council or all weaknesses in your internal controls. This report has been prepared solely for your benefit and should not be quoted in whole or in part without our prior written consent. We do not accept any responsibility for any loss occasioned to any third party acting, or refraining from acting on the basis of the content of this report, as this report was not prepared for, nor intended for, any other purpose.

Grant Thornton UK LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales: No.OC307742. Registered office: 30 Finsbury Square, London, EC2A 1AG. A list of members is available from our registered office. Grant Thornton UK LLP is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Grant Thornton UK LLP is a member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd (GTIL). GTIL and the member firms are not a worldwide partnership. Services are delivered by the member firms. GTIL and its member firms are not agents of, and do not obligate, one another and are not liable for one another's acts or omissions.

# 1. Headlines

This table summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of West Midlands Combined Authority ('the Authority') and the preparation of the group and Authority's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2021 for those charged with governance.

Page 115

## Financial Statements

Under International Standards of Audit (UK) (ISAs) and the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report whether, in our opinion:

- the group and Authority's financial statements give a true and fair view of the financial position of the group and Authority and the group and Authority's income and expenditure for the year; and
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting and prepared in accordance with the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

We are also required to report whether other information published together with the audited financial statements, including the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) and Narrative Report, is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

The majority of the audit work was completed remotely during June-July. Our findings to date are summarised on pages 5 to 16. We have:

- identified no material errors or adjustments to the financial statements and there are no matters arising to date that would require modification of our audit opinion.
- recommended a small number of other adjustments to improve the presentation of the financial statements. Audit adjustments are detailed in Appendix B.
- raised recommendations for management as a result of our audit work in Appendix A.

The draft financial statements were presented for audit in accordance with the agreed timetable. The full year impact of the Combined Authority's Adult Education responsibilities were seen for the first time this year alongside increased capital spending to support the growing investment programme. This has significantly increased the reported expenditure and, as such, this has raised the overall audit risk profile leading to a revision of the benchmark used to determine materiality downwards so that it is now in line with the regulator's expectations for a client of this size (see page 6) and the need to carry out enhanced audit procedures in a number of areas.

The Authority has recently identified that an impairment is required in respect of tram track between Bull Street and Grand Central. The Authority has estimated that the most likely maximum impairment required would be £5.5m. The Authority is not proposing to amend the accounts as the sum is not material (Appendix B). We are satisfied that the sum is not material individually. The Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee will be asked to confirm its agreement with management's proposal not to adjust through the Letter of Representation (Appendix E).

As the Authority has grown, the level and complexity of the transactions entered into has increased. While the accounting system enables individual transactions to be tracked, the audit trail is protracted, leading to inefficiencies in the audit process and a number of delays (see page 13). A full, joint, review of the process will be undertaken with officers following the completion of the audit to try and identify more efficient ways to gain the necessary assurance in future years.

We have concluded that the other information to be published with the financial statements, is consistent with our knowledge of your organisation and the financial statements we have audited.

Subject to the resolution of the outstanding queries (see page 5), we anticipated issuing an unqualified audit opinion by the 30 September.

Our anticipated audit report opinion will be unmodified.

# 1. Headlines

## Value for Money (VFM) arrangements

Under the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to consider whether the Authority has put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. Auditors are now required to report in more detail on the Authority's overall arrangements, as well as key recommendations on any significant weaknesses in arrangements identified during the audit.

Auditors are required to report their commentary on the Authority's arrangements under the following specified criteria:

- Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness;
- Financial sustainability; and
- Governance

We have not yet completed all of our VFM work and so are not in a position to issue our Auditor's Annual Report. An audit letter explaining the reasons for the delay is attached in the Appendix F to this report. We expect to issue our Auditor's Annual Report by 31 December 2021. This is in line with the National Audit Office's revised deadline, which requires the Auditor's Annual Report to be issued no more than three months after the date of the opinion on the financial statements.

As part of our planning work, we considered whether there were any potential risks of significant weakness in the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We identified a potential risk in respect of financial sustainability. Our work on this risk is underway and an update is set out in the value for money arrangements section of this report.

## Statutory duties

The Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 ('the Act') also requires us to:

- report to you if we have applied any of the additional powers and duties ascribed to us under the Act; and
- to certify the closure of the audit.

We have not exercised any of our additional statutory powers or duties.

We have completed the majority of work under the Code, however we will not be able to certify the completion of the audit until the required work in relation to the whole of government accounts return is complete. Guidance from HM Treasury is not expected until the Autumn after which arrangements will be made for this work to be completed and the audit certified.

## Significant Matters

We did not encounter any significant difficulties or identify any significant matters arising during our audit.

## 2. Financial Statements

### Overview of the scope of our audit

This Audit Findings Report presents the observations arising from the audit that are significant to the responsibility of those charged with governance to oversee the financial reporting process, as required by International Standard on Auditing (UK) 260 and the Code of Audit Practice ("the Code"). Its contents have been discussed with the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee.

As auditor we are responsible for performing the audit, in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) and the Code, which is directed towards forming and expressing an opinion on the financial statements that have been prepared by management with the oversight of those charged with governance. The audit of the financial statements does not relieve management or those charged with governance of their responsibilities for the preparation of the financial statements.

### Audit approach

Our audit approach was based on a thorough understanding of the group's business and is risk based, and in particular included:

- An evaluation of the group's internal controls environment, including its IT systems and controls;
- An evaluation of the components of the group based on a measure of materiality considering each as a percentage of the group's gross revenue expenditure to assess the significance of the component and to determine the planned audit response. From this evaluation we determined that specified audit procedures for MML and WM5G was required, which was completed by BDO and Cooper Parry respectively.
- Substantive testing on significant transactions and material account balances, including the procedures outlined in this report in relation to the key audit risks

### Conclusion

We have substantially completed our audit of your financial statements and subject to outstanding queries being resolved, we anticipate issuing an unqualified audit opinion following the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee meeting on 29 September 2021, as detailed in (Appendix D). These outstanding items include:

- review of the working papers of the component auditor for WM5G,
- receipt of the group reporting memorandum from the component auditor of MML,
- impairment review,
- receipt of the assurances from the pension fund auditor
- resolution of query on the MiRS,
- completion of subsequent events review,
- receipt of management representation letter; and
- review of the final set of financial statements.

### Acknowledgements

We would like to take this opportunity to record our appreciation for the assistance provided by the finance team and other staff amidst the pressure they were under during these unprecedented times.

## 2. Financial Statements



### Our approach to materiality

The concept of materiality is fundamental to the preparation of the financial statements and the audit process and applies not only to the monetary misstatements but also to disclosure requirements and adherence to acceptable accounting practice and applicable law.

We have revised materiality for the financial statements as a result of the significant increase in the gross expenditure for the Authority. The increase is predominantly as a result of the full year effect of the duties relating to adult education and the significant increase in grant expenditure to support the growing capital programme. The significant increase in expenditure for the Authority now places the Authority in a higher category of risk, and as a result we have reduced the benchmarks used for materiality. We detail in the table our determination of materiality for West Midlands Combined Authority.

|  | Group Amount (£)                 | Authority Amount (£)             | Qualitative factors considered   |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Materiality for the financial statements     | 8.2m<br>(5.8m at planning)       | 7.9m<br>(£5.5m at planning)      | The full year impact of the Adult Education Budget and the increased capital spending to support the growing investment programme has led to a significant increase in the gross expenditure for the Authority. As a result we have revised the benchmark used to determine materiality downwards so that it is now in line with the regulators expectations for a client of this size. This has reduced the benchmark from 1.8% of expenditure to 1.5%. While the benchmark has reduced, overall materiality has increased to reflect the overall increased level of expenditure. |
| Performance materiality                      | 6.15m<br>(4.35m at planning)     | 5.925m<br>(4.125m at planning)   | This is determined by applying 75% to headline materiality. There has not historically been a large number of significant misstatements arising as a result of the financial statements audits at the Authority and key reporting personnel in the finance function have remained stable from the prior year and so there are no concerns this would increase aggregation risk.  |
| Trivial matters                              | 410k<br>(290k at planning)       | 395k<br>(275k at planning)       | This is determined by applying 5% to headline materiality.   |
| Materiality for senior officers remuneration | 25k<br>(no change from planning) | 25k<br>(no change from planning) | We believe these disclosures are of specific interest to the reader of the accounts. We consider that using an absolute materiality value is appropriate, rather than applying a percentage of any other benchmark, because the magnitude of the disclosures does not vary greatly with the size of the organisation or any similar factors.   |



## 2. Financial Statements - Significant risks

Significant risks are defined by ISAs (UK) as risks that, in the judgement of the auditor, require special audit consideration. In identifying risks, audit teams consider the nature of the risk, the potential magnitude of misstatement, and its likelihood. Significant risks are those risks that have a higher risk of material misstatement.

This section provides commentary on the significant audit risks communicated in the Audit Plan.

| Risks identified in our Audit Plan  | Commentary  |
|---|---|
| <p>Management over-ride of controls</p> <p>Risk relates to both the Group and the Authority</p> <p>Under ISA (UK) 240 there is a non-rebuttable presumed risk that the risk of management over-ride of controls is present in all entities.</p> <p>We therefore identified management override of control, in particular journals, management estimates and transactions outside the course of business as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement.</p> | <p>We have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>evaluated the design effectiveness of management controls over journals;</li> <li>analysed the journals listing and determined the criteria for selecting high risk unusual journals;</li> <li>tested unusual journals recorded during the year and after the draft accounts stage for appropriateness and corroboration;</li> <li>gained an understanding of the accounting estimates and critical judgements applied by management and considered their reasonableness with regard to corroborative evidence; and</li> <li>evaluated the rationale for any changes in accounting policies, estimates or significant unusual transactions.</li> </ul> <p><b>Our testing of estimates, judgements and journals has not identified any evidence of management override of controls.</b></p> |

## 2. Financial Statements - Significant risks

Significant risks are defined by ISAs (UK) as risks that, in the judgement of the auditor, require special audit consideration. In identifying risks, audit teams consider the nature of the risk, the potential magnitude of misstatement, and its likelihood. Significant risks are those risks that have a higher risk of material misstatement.

This section provides commentary on the significant audit risks communicated in the Audit Plan.

| Risks identified in our Audit Plan  | Commentary   |
|---|--|
| <p><b>The revenue cycle includes fraudulent transactions (rebutted)</b></p> <p>Risk relates to both the Group and the Authority</p>     | <p>Under ISA (UK) 240 there is a rebuttable presumed risk that revenue may be misstated due to the improper recognition of revenue.</p> <p>This presumption can be rebutted if the auditor concludes that there is no risk of material misstatement due to fraud relating to revenue recognition.</p> <p>Having considered the risk factors set out in ISA240 and the nature of the revenue streams at the Authority, we have determined that the risk of fraud arising from revenue recognition can be rebutted, because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• there is little incentive to manipulate revenue recognition</li> <li>• opportunities to manipulate revenue recognition are very limited</li> <li>• the culture and ethical frameworks of local authorities, including West Midlands Combined Authority mean that all forms of fraud are seen as unacceptable.</li> </ul> <p>No specific work was identified at the planning stage of the audit as the presumed risk had been rebutted.</p> <p>Our assessment of this remains unchanged and our audit work has not identified any issues in respect of revenue recognition. Therefore we have no issues to report in this regard.</p>   |
| <p><b>The expenditure cycle includes fraudulent transactions (rebutted)</b></p> <p>Risk relates to both the Group and the Authority</p> | <p>Practice Note 10: Audit of Financial Statements of Public Sector Bodies in the United Kingdom (PN10) states:</p> <p>"As most public bodies are net spending bodies, then the risk of material misstatement due to fraud related to expenditure may be greater than the risk of material misstatements due to fraud related to revenue recognition". Public sector auditors therefore need to consider whether they have any significant concerns about fraudulent financial reporting of expenditure which would need to be treated as a significant risk for the audit.</p> <p>We have rebutted this presumed risk for West Midlands Combined Authority because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• expenditure is well controlled and the Authority has a strong control environment; and</li> <li>• the Authority has clear and transparent reporting of its financial plans and financial position to the Board.</li> </ul> <p>We therefore do not consider this to be a significant risk for West Midlands Combined Authority.</p> <p>No specific work was identified at the planning stage of the audit as the presumed risk had been rebutted.</p> <p>Our assessment of this remains unchanged and our audit work has not identified any issues in respect of expenditure recognition. Therefore we have no issues to report in this regard.</p> |

# 2. Financial Statements - Significant risks

## Risks identified in our Audit Plan

## Commentary

### Valuation of pension fund net liability

Risk relates to the Authority only

The Authority's pension fund net liability, as reflected in its balance sheet as the net defined benefit liability, represents a significant estimate in the financial statements. The pension fund net liability is considered a significant estimate due to the size of the numbers involved and the sensitivity of the estimate to changes in key assumptions.

We therefore identified valuation of the Authority's pension fund net liability as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement.

The methods applied in the calculation of the IAS 19 estimates are routine and commonly applied by all actuarial firms in line with the requirements set out in the Code of practice for local government accounting (the applicable financial reporting framework). We have therefore concluded that there is not a significant risk of material misstatement in the IAS 19 estimate due to the methods and models used in their calculation.

The source data used by the actuaries to produce the IAS 19 estimates is provided by administering authorities and employers. We do not consider this to be a significant risk as this is easily verifiable.

The actuarial assumptions used are the responsibility of the entity but should be set on the advice given by the actuary. A small change in the key assumptions (discount rate, inflation rate, salary increase and life expectancy) can have a significant impact on the estimated IAS 19 liability.

We have therefore concluded that there is a significant risk of material misstatement in the IAS 19 estimate due to the assumptions used in their calculation. With regard to these assumptions we have therefore identified valuation of the Authority's pension fund net liability as a significant risk.

We have:

- updated our understanding of the processes and controls put in place by management to ensure that the Authority's pension fund net liability is not materially misstated and evaluated the design of the associated controls;
- evaluated the instructions issued by management to their management expert (an actuary) for this estimate and the scope of the actuary's work;
- assessed the competence, capabilities and objectivity of the actuary who carried out the Authority's pension fund valuation;
- assessed the accuracy and completeness of the information provided by the Authority to the actuary to estimate the liability;
- tested the consistency of the pension fund asset and liability and disclosures in the notes to the core financial statements with the actuarial report from the actuary; and
- undertook procedures to confirm the reasonableness of the actuarial assumptions made by reviewing the report of the consulting actuary (as auditor's expert) and performing any additional procedures suggested within the report.

We are currently awaiting assurances from the auditor (also Grant Thornton) of West Midlands Pension Fund as to the controls surrounding the validity and accuracy of membership data; contributions data and benefits data sent to the actuary by the pension fund and the fund assets valuation in the pension fund financial statements.

Our audit work to date has not identified any issues in respect of valuation of the pension fund liability. We have specifically commented on the reasonableness of the assumptions used on page 11.

## 2. Financial Statements – Key findings arising from the group audit

| Component                   | Component auditor | Findings  | Group audit impact  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| Midland Metro Limited (MML) | BDO               | <p>We issued group instructions to BDO. The instructions covered specified audit procedures relating to significant risks of material misstatement.</p> <p>The audit of MML was signed off on the 22<sup>nd</sup> September 2021. No significant issues were identified.</p>      | <p>We have reviewed the work performed by the component auditor and have concluded that this provides sufficient assurance for the group audit.</p> <p>We are currently awaiting for the group auditor to provide us with their completion documents, as set out in the initial group instructions.</p>                 |
| WM5G Limited                | Cooper Parry      | <p>We issued group instructions to Cooper Parry. The instructions covered specified audit procedures relating to significant risks of material misstatement.</p> <p>The audit of WM5G was signed off on the 22<sup>nd</sup> July 2021. No significant issues were identified.</p> | <p>We have received the group completion documents from Cooper Parry, and have made the necessary arrangements to review the work performed. This review is scheduled to be completed before the meeting of the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee, and therefore a verbal update will be provided at the meeting.</p> |

## 2. Financial Statements - key judgements and estimates

This section provides commentary on key estimates and judgements inline with the enhanced requirements for auditors.

| Significant judgement or estimate                | Summary of management's approach   | Audit Comments   | Assessment  |            |               |           |            |               |       |             |       |                       |       |              |       |  |                    |                            |       |  |
|--|--|--|---|------------|---------------|-----------|------------|---------------|-------|-------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|--------------|-------|--|--------------------|----------------------------|-------|--|
| <b>Net pension liability – £59.6m</b>            | <p>The Authority's total net pension liability at 31 March 2021 per the draft accounts was £59.6m. This was based on an estimated asset position. Management commissioned a revised actuary report to take account of the final asset position, this demonstrated an £18k net movement. However, the financial statements have been amended as a result of the impact on the disclosures within the notes to the accounts.</p> <p>The Authority uses Barnett Waddingham LLP to provide actuarial valuations of the Authority's assets and liabilities derived from the Local Government Pension Scheme in which it participates, (which is the West Midlands Pension Fund, administered by the City of Wolverhampton Council).</p> <p>A full actuarial valuation is required every three years. The latest full actuarial valuation was completed in 2019. A roll forward approach is used in intervening periods, which utilises key assumptions, such as life expectancy, discount rates, salary growth and investment returns. Given the significant value of the net pension fund liability, small changes in assumptions can result in significant valuation movements.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We have no concerns over the competence, capabilities and objectivity of the actuary used by the Authority.</li> <li>We have used the work of PwC, as auditors expert, to assess the actuary and assumptions made by the actuary. See below for consideration of key assumptions in the West Midlands Pension Fund valuation as it applies to City of Wolverhampton Council.</li> </ul>   | <p>We consider management's process is appropriate and key assumptions are neither optimistic or cautious</p> |            |               |           |            |               |       |             |       |                       |       |              |       |  |                    |                            |       |  |
|  |  | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Assumption</th> <th>Actuary Value</th> <th>PwC range</th> <th>Assessment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Discount rate</td> <td>2.00%</td> <td>1.95%-2.05%</td> <td>● (G)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pension increase rate</td> <td>2.85%</td> <td>2.8% - 2.85%</td> <td>● (G)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 / 65</td> <td>45:23.4<br/>65:21.6</td> <td>21.9 – 24.4<br/>20.5 – 23.1</td> <td>● (G)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 / 65</td> <td>45:25.8<br/>65:23.9</td> <td>24.8- 26.4<br/>23.3 –24.4</td> <td>● (G)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No issues were noted with the completeness and accuracy of the underlying information used to determine the estimate.</li> <li>There have been no changes to the valuation method since the previous year, other than the updating of key assumptions above.</li> </ul> |   | Assumption | Actuary Value | PwC range | Assessment | Discount rate | 2.00% | 1.95%-2.05% | ● (G) | Pension increase rate | 2.85% | 2.8% - 2.85% | ● (G) | Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 / 65 | 45:23.4<br>65:21.6 | 21.9 – 24.4<br>20.5 – 23.1 | ● (G) | Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 / 65 |
| Assumption                                       | Actuary Value  | PwC range  | Assessment  |            |               |           |            |               |       |             |       |                       |       |              |       |  |                    |                            |       |  |
| Discount rate                                    | 2.00%  | 1.95%-2.05%  | ● (G)   |            |               |           |            |               |       |             |       |                       |       |              |       |  |                    |                            |       |  |
| Pension increase rate                            | 2.85%  | 2.8% - 2.85%   | ● (G)   |            |               |           |            |               |       |             |       |                       |       |              |       |  |                    |                            |       |  |
| Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 / 65   | 45:23.4<br>65:21.6   | 21.9 – 24.4<br>20.5 – 23.1   | ● (G)   |            |               |           |            |               |       |             |       |                       |       |              |       |  |                    |                            |       |  |
| Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 / 65 | 45:25.8<br>65:23.9   | 24.8- 26.4<br>23.3 –24.4   | ● (G)   |            |               |           |            |               |       |             |       |                       |       |              |       |  |                    |                            |       |  |

### Assessment

- **Dark Purple** We disagree with the estimation process or judgements that underpin the estimate and consider the estimate to be potentially materially misstated
- **Blue** We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider optimistic
- **Grey** We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider cautious
- **Light Purple** We consider management's process is appropriate and key assumptions are neither optimistic or cautious

# 2. Financial Statements - key judgements and estimates

Page 124

| Significant judgement or estimate | Summary of management's approach   | Audit Comments  | Assessment   |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Land and Buildings – £3,385k      | <p>The majority of the value associated with Land and Buildings, as disclosed in Note 17 is in relation to the property at 16 Summer Lane.</p> <p>Land and buildings are revalued at least every five years at current value and a full valuation was carried out as at 31 March 2019.</p> <p>These are not specialised land and buildings and therefore required to be valued at existing use in value (EUV) at year end. The Authority has engaged Bruton Knowles to complete the valuation of properties as at 31 March 2019 on a five yearly basis, with desktop reviews carried out between valuations for indications of material changes.</p> <p>This year, saw Bruton Knowles carry out a desktop valuation to confirm there were no material changes to the valuation used.</p> | <p>We have considered the estimate applied by management and the use of their expert, Bruton Knowles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The valuation methodology applied is consistent with the prior year and professional standards.</li> <li>The disclosure in the financial statements at Note 17 is adequate.</li> </ul> | We consider management's process is appropriate and key assumptions are neither optimistic or cautious |

## Assessment

- **Dark Purple** We disagree with the estimation process or judgements that underpin the estimate and consider the estimate to be potentially materially misstated
- **Blue** We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider optimistic
- **Grey** We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider cautious
- **Light Purple** We consider management's process is appropriate and key assumptions are neither optimistic or cautious

## 2. Financial Statements - matters discussed with management

This section provides commentary on the significant matters we discussed with management during the course of the audit.

| Significant matter  | Commentary   | Auditor view and management response   |
|---|--|--|
| Complexity of the audit trail and working papers to support the financial statements. | <p>As the Authority has grown, the level and complexity of the transactions entered into has increased.</p> <p>While the accounting system enables individual transactions to be tracked the production of the statutory financial statements are heavily reliant on a set of detailed spreadsheets which provide the links back to the accounting system.</p> <p>To drill down into one transaction for testing purposes requires a number of iterations. The audit trail therefore becomes protracted, leading to inefficiencies and delays in the completion of the audit process. Particular examples are around prepayments, accruals and expenditure transactions. We are also aware that this requires substantial officer time to provide the information that is required. Even when at a transaction level, the balance is often generated from a separate system within the Authority, (one example being ticketing) which requires a detailed understanding to be able to understand the nature and substance of the transaction.</p> <p>We have discussed this with officers in prior years and the intention was for the new chart of accounts to resolve the issue, however this has not been the case.</p> <p>The current method of compilation of the financial statements means that we are unable to apply a range of automated audit techniques which would enable us to gain assurance over the balances produced in a shorter timescale.</p> | <p>Members of both the finance and audit team have worked hard to ensure sufficient assurance is gained over the balances within the financial statements.</p> <p>A full review of the process will be undertaken following the completion of the audit to try and identify more efficient ways to gain the necessary assurance in future years.</p> <p><b>Management response</b></p> <p>Officers recognise the complexity and relative inefficiency of the current process and are happy to support a review to identify more efficient ways to gain the necessary assurance in future years</p> |

## 2. Financial Statements - other communication requirements

We set out below details of other matters which we, as auditors, are required by auditing standards and the Code to communicate to those charged with governance.

Page 126

| Issue   | Commentary  |
|---|---|
| Matters in relation to fraud                              | We have previously discussed the risk of fraud with the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee. We have not been made aware of any other incidents in the period and no other issues have been identified during the course of our audit procedures.   |
| Matters in relation to related parties                    | We are not aware of any related parties or related party transactions which have not been disclosed.  |
| Matters in relation to laws and regulations               | You have not made us aware of any significant incidences of non-compliance with relevant laws and regulations and we have not identified any incidences from our audit work.  |
| Written representations                                   | A letter of representation has been requested from the Authority, [including specific representations in respect of the Group], which is appended.  |
| Confirmation requests from third parties                  | We requested from management permission to send confirmation requests to all the Authority's bank, investment and loan counterparties. This permission was granted and the requests were sent. With the exception of one investment, we have received positive confirmation of the balances. For the one remaining investment, this was below materiality, and as all other investment balances had been confirmed no further work was performed. |
| Accounting practices                                      | We have evaluated the appropriateness of the Authority's accounting policies, accounting estimates and financial statement disclosures. Our review found no material omissions in the financial statements.   |
| Audit evidence and explanations/ significant difficulties | All information and explanations requested from management was provided.  |

## 2. Financial Statements - other communication requirements



### Our responsibility

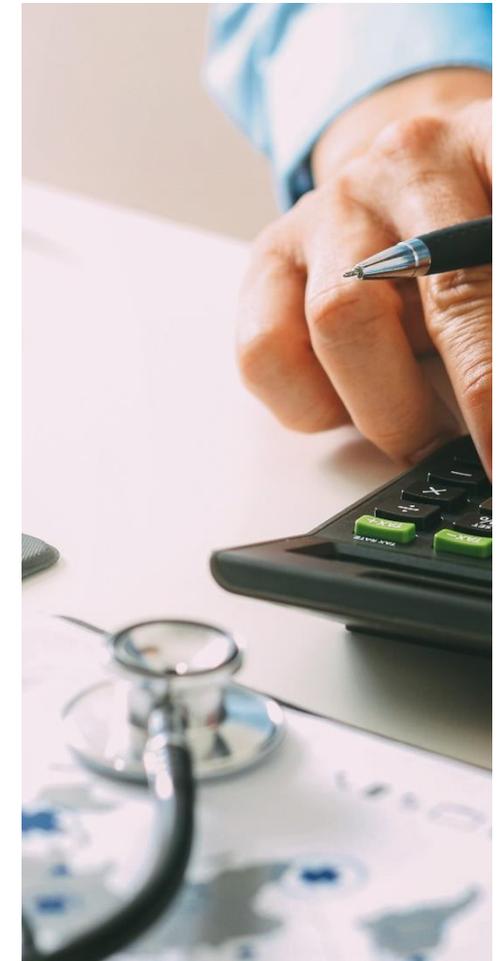
As auditors, we are required to “obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence about the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern assumption in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements and to conclude whether there is a material uncertainty about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern” (ISA (UK) 570).

Page 127

| Issue         | Commentary  |
|---------------|---|
| Going concern | <p>In performing our work on going concern, we have had reference to Statement of Recommended Practice – Practice Note 10: Audit of financial statements of public sector bodies in the United Kingdom (Revised 2020). The Financial Reporting Council recognises that for particular sectors, it may be necessary to clarify how auditing standards are applied to an entity in a manner that is relevant and provides useful information to the users of financial statements in that sector. Practice Note 10 provides that clarification for audits of public sector bodies.</p> <p>Practice Note 10 sets out the following key principles for the consideration of going concern for public sector entities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the use of the going concern basis of accounting is not a matter of significant focus of the auditor’s time and resources because the applicable financial reporting frameworks envisage that the going concern basis for accounting will apply where the entity’s services will continue to be delivered by the public sector. In such cases, a material uncertainty related to going concern is unlikely to exist, and so a straightforward and standardised approach for the consideration of going concern will often be appropriate for public sector entities</li> <li>for many public sector entities, the financial sustainability of the reporting entity and the services it provides is more likely to be of significant public interest than the application of the going concern basis of accounting. Our consideration of the Authority's financial sustainability is addressed by our value for money work, which is covered elsewhere in this report.</li> </ul> <p>Practice Note 10 states that if the financial reporting framework provides for the adoption of the going concern basis of accounting on the basis of the anticipated continuation of the provision of a service in the future, the auditor applies the continued provision of service approach set out in Practice Note 10. The financial reporting framework adopted by the Authority meets this criteria, and so we have applied the continued provision of service approach. In doing so, we have considered and evaluated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the nature of the Authority and the environment in which it operates</li> <li>the Authority's financial reporting framework</li> <li>the Authority's system of internal control for identifying events or conditions relevant to going concern</li> <li>management’s going concern assessment.</li> </ul> <p>On the basis of this work, we have obtained sufficient appropriate audit evidence to enable us to conclude that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a material uncertainty related to going concern has not been identified</li> <li>management’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate</li> </ul> |

## 2. Financial Statements - other responsibilities under the Code

| Issue   | Commentary  |
|---|---|
| Other information                                     | <p>We are required to give an opinion on whether the other information published together with the audited financial statements (including the Annual Governance Statement and Narrative Report), is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.</p> <p>No inconsistencies have been identified. We plan to issue an unmodified opinion in this respect- refer to appendix E.</p> <p>We would however make the observation that the narrative report is very long when compared to others, and while it complies with the Code, there are elements of duplication within it, and it could be reviewed to be more concise and more accessible to a reader of the accounts.</p> |
| Matters on which we report by exception               | <p>We are required to report on a number of matters by exception in a number of areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the Annual Governance Statement does not comply with disclosure requirements set out in CIPFA/SOLACE guidance or is misleading or inconsistent with the information of which we are aware from our audit,</li> <li>• If we have applied any of our statutory powers or duties.</li> <li>• Where we are not satisfied in respect of arrangements to secure value for money and have reported a significant weakness.</li> </ul> <p>We have nothing to report on these matters.</p>  |
| Specified procedures for Whole of Government Accounts | <p>We are required to carry out specified procedures (on behalf of the NAO) on the Whole of Government Accounts (WGA) consolidation pack under WGA group audit instructions.</p> <p>As the Authority exceeds the specified group reporting threshold we examine and report on the consistency of the WGA consolidation pack with the Authority's audited financial statements.</p> <p>Note that work is not yet completed and H M Treasury have indicated that the required data collection tool will not be available until December. Once the timetable is released we will work with officers to ensure the required procedures are completed.</p>   |
| Certification of the closure of the audit             | <p>We intend to delay the certification of the closure of the 2020/21 audit of West Midlands Combined Authority in the audit report, as detailed in Appendix E, due to incomplete VFM work and the need to complete the procedures in respect of WGA.</p>   |



# 3. Value for Money arrangements

## Revised approach to Value for Money work for 2020/21

On 1 April 2020, the National Audit Office introduced a new Code of Audit Practice which comes into effect from audit year 2020/21. The Code introduced a revised approach to the audit of Value for Money. (VFM)

There are three main changes arising from the NAO's new approach:

- A new set of key criteria, covering financial sustainability, governance and improvements in economy, efficiency and effectiveness

More extensive reporting, with a requirement on the auditor to produce a commentary on arrangements across all of the key criteria.

Auditors undertaking sufficient analysis on the Council's VFM arrangements to arrive at far more sophisticated judgements on performance, as well as key recommendations on any significant weaknesses in arrangements identified during the audit.

The Code require auditors to consider whether the body has put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. When reporting on these arrangements, the Code requires auditors to structure their commentary on arrangements under the three specified reporting criteria.



### Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness

Arrangements for improving the way the body delivers its services. This includes arrangements for understanding costs and delivering efficiencies and improving outcomes for service users.



### Financial Sustainability

Arrangements for ensuring the body can continue to deliver services. This includes planning resources to ensure adequate finances and maintain sustainable levels of spending over the medium term (3-5 years)



### Governance

Arrangements for ensuring that the body makes appropriate decisions in the right way. This includes arrangements for budget setting and management, risk management, and ensuring the body makes decisions based on appropriate information

## Potential types of recommendations

A range of different recommendations could be made following the completion of work on the body's arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, which are as follows:



### Statutory recommendation

Written recommendations to the body under Section 24 (Schedule 7) of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014. A recommendation under schedule 7 requires the body to discuss and respond publicly to the report.



### Key recommendation

The Code of Audit Practice requires that where auditors identify significant weaknesses in arrangements to secure value for money they should make recommendations setting out the actions that should be taken by the body. We have defined these recommendations as 'key recommendations'.



### Improvement recommendation

These recommendations, if implemented should improve the arrangements in place at the body, but are not made as a result of identifying significant weaknesses in the body's arrangements

# 3. VFM - our procedures and conclusions

We have not yet completed all of our VFM work and so are not in a position to issue our Auditor's Annual Report. An audit letter explaining the reasons for the delay is attached in the Appendix G to this report. We expect to issue our Auditor's Annual Report by 31 December 2021. This is in line with the National Audit Office's revised deadline, which requires the Auditor's Annual Report to be issued no more than three months after the date of the opinion on the financial statements.

As part of our work, we considered whether there were any risks of significant weakness in the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We identified the risk set out in the table below. Our work on this risk is underway and an update is set out below.

## Risk of significant weakness (as reported in our Audit Plan)

## Work performed to date

### Financial Sustainability

The Authority set a balanced budget for 2021/22. To reach a balanced budget position a gap of £18.9m needed to be closed. This was achieved through a combination of additional government grants, identifying efficiencies and a use of earmarked reserves. The medium financial outlook is more uncertain, with budget gaps of £19.2m identified for the 2022/23 financial year rising to £32.2m in 2025/26.

We will review the plans the Authority has in place to close the gaps, paying particular attention to the robustness of any savings plans.

Work performed to date

- We have held a number of meetings with key officers of the Authority, including the Chief Executive and s151 officer.
- We have reviewed budget reports presented to members of the Board.
- We have reviewed the going concern assessment provided by management in relation to the 2021/22 financial statements.

Further work is scheduled on understanding in detail how savings plans have been identified, and assessed for robustness.

We are in the process of drawing our findings together but have not identified any significant weaknesses from the work done to date.

# 4. Independence and ethics

Ethical Standards and ISA (UK) 260 require us to give you timely disclosure of all significant matters that may bear upon the integrity, objectivity and independence of the firm or covered persons (including its partners, senior managers, and managers). In this context, we disclose the following to you:

- The Chair of one of the Authority's Task Forces joined Grant Thornton as a Director within our commercial Clients and Markets team in July 2021. To ensure that there is no perceived or actual independence conflict the individual has stood down from this role with effect from August 2021. The individual has not and will not have any involvement in the audit, and we do not consider there is any threat to the firm's independence.

We confirm that we have implemented policies and procedures to meet the requirements of the Financial Reporting Council's Ethical Standard and we as a firm, and each covered person, confirm that we are independent and are able to express an objective opinion on the financial statements.

Further, we have complied with the requirements of the National Audit Office's Auditor Guidance Note 01 issued in May 2020 which sets out supplementary guidance on ethical requirements for auditors of local public bodies.

Details of fees charged are detailed in Appendix C.

## Transparency

Grant Thornton publishes an annual Transparency Report, which sets out details of the action we have taken over the past year to improve audit quality as well as the results of internal and external quality inspections. For more details see [Transparency report 2020 \(grantthornton.co.uk\)](https://www.grantthornton.co.uk/transparency-report-2020).

## Audit and non-audit services

For the purposes of our audit we have made enquiries of all Grant Thornton UK LLP teams providing services to the group. The following non-audit services were identified which were charged from the beginning of the financial year to current date, as well as the threats to our independence and safeguards that have been applied to mitigate these threats.

| Service   | Fees £ | Threats identified               | Safeguards   |
|---|--------|----------------------------------|--|
| Non-audit related   |        |                                  |  |
| Review of bus and light rail operator grant applications for the DfT. One of the submissions is for Midland Metro via the Combined Authority. | £15k   | Self-Interest<br><br>Self review | The amount of the grant paid by the DfT to WMCA (who then pay it to MML) is less than 5% of the income of WMCA and our role would only ever focus on a small amount of the grant. As such, overall the work for the DfT will be a very small proportion of WMCA's income.<br><br>The work is part of a much wider remit covering all bus and light rail operators in the UK and so the proposed service fee of £15k reflects the WMCA part of a much larger fee. |

A Grant Thornton team separate to the audit team will prepare an analysis of the LRRG paid to West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) and its wholly-owned subsidiary Midland Metro Limited (MML) which operates the Midland Metro network. The analysis will determine whether further grant is payable to WMCA and onto MML or whether grant needs to be reclaimed.

We recognise that as WMCA's auditor there is the potential for perceptions of a conflict of interest in undertaking this work i.e. if it identifies areas that should have been picked up through audit work on the Authority's accounts. To mitigate this risk, and following discussions with the Authority's Finance Director, we have established a tripartite agreement which permits the report prepared for the DfT to be shared directly with the Authority. We are therefore satisfied that our independence is maintained.

These services are consistent with the group's policy on the allotment of non-audit work to your auditors. All services have been approved by the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee. None of the services provided are subject to contingent fees.

# Appendices

# A. Action plan – Audit of Financial Statements

We have identified one recommendation for the group as a result of issues identified during the course of our audit. We have agreed our recommendations with management and we will report on progress on these recommendations during the course of the 2021/22 audit. The matters reported here are limited to those deficiencies that we have identified during the course of our audit and that we have concluded are of sufficient importance to merit being reported to you in accordance with auditing standards.

| Assessment         | Issue and risk   | Recommendations   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Medium<br>Page 133 | <p>As the Authority has grown, the level and complexity of the transactions entered into has increased. While the accounting system enables individual transactions to be tracked the production of the statutory financial statements are heavily reliant on a set of detailed spreadsheets which provide the links back to the accounting system.</p> <p>The audit trail therefore becomes protracted, leading to inefficiencies and delays in the completion of the audit process. It also requires substantial officer time to provide the information that is required. The current method of compilation of the financial statements also means that we are unable to apply a range of automated audit techniques which would enable us to gain assurance over the balances produced in a shorter timescale.</p> | <p>A full, joint, review of the process should be undertaken following the completion of the audit to try and identify more efficient ways to gain the necessary assurance in future years.</p> <p><b>Management response</b></p> <p>Wash up session to be held with audit team during October to explore ways the audit could be undertaken differently to improve efficiency.</p> |

## Controls

- High – Significant effect on control system
- Medium – Effect on control system
- Low – Best practice

# B. Audit Adjustments

We are required to report all non trivial misstatements to those charged with governance, whether or not the accounts have been adjusted by management.

Page 134

## Impact of adjusted misstatements

We have not identified any adjusted misstatements above trivial that impact on the key statements and the reported net expenditure for the year ending 31 March 2021.

## Misclassification and disclosure changes

The table below provides details of misclassification and disclosure changes identified during the audit which have been made in the final set of financial statements.

| Disclosure omission                                | Auditor recommendations  | Adjusted? |
|--|--|-----------|
| Note 30 – Pension Schemes                          | The revised actuary report identified material changes in the plan assets from that reported in the draft financial statements. The table has been updated to reflect the final asset position.  | ✓         |
| Note 6 – Expenditure and Income analysed by nature | The employee benefit expenses within note 6 was understated by £4.9m, and other service expenses was overstated by £4.9m. The expenditure related to officer salaries that had worked on capital projects during the year. Officers have agreed to reclassify this balance so that it is correctly presented in the final set of financial statements. The same applies to the prior year. | ✓         |
| Note 32 – Financial Instruments                    | We noted that one PWLB loan had an incorrect maturity date recorded in the working paper used to estimate fair value. The impact of this was a difference of £637k in the disclosure.<br><br>In reviewing the working papers provided for estimating the fair value of the soft loan we identified that this had been incorrectly disclosed at £18m, the correct value should be £16.3m    | ✓         |
| Narrative Report                                   | Additional disclosure should be provided to table 2 to demonstrate how this reconciles with the Expenditure Funding Analysis (EFA).  | ✓         |

# B. Audit Adjustments



Page 135

## Impact of unadjusted misstatements

The table below provides details of adjustments identified during the 2020/21 audit which have not been made within the final set of financial statements. The Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee is required to approve management's proposed treatment of all items recorded within the table below.

| Detail  | Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement<br>£ | Statement of Financial Position<br>£ | Impact on total net expenditure<br>£ | Reason for not adjusting |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <p>Impairment of tram track between Bull Street and Grand Central</p> <p>Officers have identified an impairment trigger and estimated the potential impact of the value of the asset held within the balance sheet. The estimate suggests a maximum potential impairment of £5.5m.</p>                      | £5.5m   | (£5.5m)                              | £5.5m                                | Not material.            |
| <p>In testing the useful economic life of equipment assets we identified £1.4m of IT assets which are fully depreciated and are no longer in use. The net impact of this on the balance sheet is nil, however management recognise that this needs to be amended in the asset register in future years.</p> |   |                                      |                                      | Not material.            |
| <b>Overall impact</b>   | £5.5m   | (£5.5m)                              | £5.5m                                |                          |

# C. Fees

We confirm below our final fees charged for the audit and provision of non-audit services.

| Audit fees   |         | Proposed Fee   | Final Fee  |
|--|---------|----------------|------------|
| West Midlands Combined Authority Scale fee published by PSAA   |         | £35,805        |            |
| <b>Ongoing increases to scale fee first identified in 2019/20</b>  |         |                |            |
| Raising the bar/regulatory factors (including group accounts, additional VFM risks, increased testing and liaison with ARAC) | £8,000  |                |            |
| Enhanced audit procedures for Net Pensions Liability   | £2,500  |                |            |
| Increased audit requirements of PP&E and accounting standards  | £500    | £11,000        |            |
| <b>New issues for 2020/21</b>  |         |                |            |
| Additional work on Value for Money (VfM) under new NAO Code  | £15,000 |                |            |
| Increased audit requirements of revised ISAs and group procedures  | £5,000  | £20,000        |            |
| Proposed increase to PSAA Scale Fee  |         | £31,000        |            |
| <b>Total audit fees (excluding VAT)</b>  |         | <b>£66,805</b> | <b>TBC</b> |

The proposed fees reconcile to the financial statements.

| Non-audit fees for other services   |  | Proposed fee  | Estimated Final fee |
|---|--|---------------|---------------------|
| <b>Audit Related Services - None</b>  |  |               |                     |
| <b>Non-audit related</b>  |  | £5,000        | £15,000             |
| Review of bus and light rail operator grant applications for the DfT. One of the submissions is for Midland Metro via the Combined Authority. |  |               |                     |
| <b>Total non-audit fees (excluding VAT)</b>   |  | <b>£5,000</b> | <b>£5,000</b>       |

This fee is paid to Grant Thornton by DfT and is therefore not within the Authority's financial statements.

# D. Audit opinion

Our audit opinion is included below.

We anticipate we will provide the group with an unmodified audit report.

## Independent auditor's report to the members of West Midlands Combined Authority Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

### Opinion on financial statements

We have audited the financial statements of West Midlands Combined Authority (the 'Authority') and its subsidiaries (the 'group') for the year ended 31 March 2021, which comprise the Authority Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, the Group Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, the Authority Movement in Reserves, the Group Movement in Reserves, the Balance Sheet, the Cash Flow Statement, and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21.

In our opinion, the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of the group and of the Authority as at 31 March 2021 and of the group's expenditure and income and the Authority's expenditure and income for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

### Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law, as required by the Code of Audit Practice (2020) ("the Code of Audit Practice") approved by the Comptroller and Auditor General. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the 'Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements' section of our report.

We are independent of the group and the Authority in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

### Conclusions relating to going concern

We are responsible for concluding on the appropriateness of the Finance Director's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Authority or group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our report to the related disclosures in the financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the auditor's opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Authority or the group to cease to continue as a going concern.

In our evaluation of the Finance Director's conclusions, and in accordance with the expectation set out within the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 that the Authority and group's financial statements shall be prepared on a going concern basis, we considered the inherent risks associated with the continuation of services provided by the group and the Authority. In doing so we had regard to the guidance provided in Practice Note 10 Audit of financial statements and regularity of public sector bodies in the United Kingdom (Revised 2020) on the application of ISA (UK) 570 Going Concern to public sector entities. We assessed the reasonableness of the basis of preparation used by the group and Authority and the group and Authority's disclosures over the going concern period.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the Authority's or the group's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

# D. Audit opinion

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the Finance Director's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

The responsibilities of the Finance Director with respect to going concern are described in the 'Responsibilities of the Authority, the Finance Director and Those Charged with Governance for the financial statements' section of this report.

## Other information

The Finance Director is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the Annual Financial Report and Statement of Accounts, other than the financial statements, and our auditor's report thereon and our auditor's report on the pension fund financial statements. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of the other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

## Other information we are required to report on by exception under the Code of Audit Practice

Under the Code of Audit Practice published by the National Audit Office in April 2020 on behalf of the Comptroller and Auditor General (the Code of Audit Practice) we are required to consider whether the Annual Governance Statement does not comply with 'delivering good governance in Local Government Framework 2016 Edition' published by CIPFA and SOLACE or is misleading or inconsistent with the information of which we are aware from our audit. We are not required to consider whether the Annual Governance Statement addresses all risks and controls or that risks are satisfactorily addressed by internal controls.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Code of Audit Practice, we are required to report to you if:

- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make a written recommendation to the Authority under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law under Section 28 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or;
- we issue an advisory notice under Section 29 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit; or
- we make an application for judicial review under Section 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, in the course of, or at the conclusion of the audit.

We have nothing to report in respect of the above matters.

## Responsibilities of the Authority, the Finance Director and Those Charged with Governance for the financial statements

As explained in the Statement of Responsibilities (set out on page 22), the Authority is required to make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this authority, that officer is the Finance Director. The Finance Director is responsible for the preparation of the Annual Financial Report and Statement of Accounts, which includes the financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21, for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the Finance Director determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the Finance Director is responsible for assessing the Authority's and the group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention by government that the services provided by the Authority and the group will no longer be provided.

# D. Audit opinion

The Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee is Those Charged with Governance. Those Charged with Governance are responsible for overseeing the Authority's financial reporting process.

## Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at: [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities). This description forms part of our auditor's report.

## Explanation as to what extent the audit was considered capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud

Irregularities, including fraud, are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. We design procedures in line with our responsibilities, outlined above, to detect material misstatements in respect of irregularities, including fraud. Owing to the inherent limitations of an audit, there is an unavoidable risk that material misstatements in the financial statements may not be detected, even though the audit is properly planned and performed in accordance with the ISAs (UK).

The extent to which our procedures are capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud is detailed below:

- We obtained an understanding of the legal and regulatory frameworks that are applicable to the group and Authority and determined that the most significant, which are directly relevant to specific assertions in the financial statements, are those related to the reporting frameworks (international accounting standards as interpreted and adapted by the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21, The Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014, the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, Local Government Act 2003 and the Local Government Act 1972.

- We enquired of senior officers and the Audit, Risk and Assurance committee, concerning the group and Authority's policies and procedures relating to:
  - the identification, evaluation and compliance with laws and regulations;
  - the detection and response to the risks of fraud; and
  - the establishment of internal controls to mitigate risks related to fraud or non-compliance with laws and regulations.
- We enquired of senior officers, internal audit and the Audit, Risk and Assurance committee, whether they were aware of any instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations or whether they had any knowledge of actual, suspected or alleged fraud.
- We assessed the susceptibility of the Authority and group's financial statements to material misstatement, including how fraud might occur, by evaluating officers' incentives and opportunities for manipulation of the financial statements. This included the evaluation of the risk of management override of controls. We determined that the principal risks were in relation to:
  - Journals processed by senior finance officers, as we would not expect them to be involved in the normal day to day operations of the general ledger
  - Journals with a blank descriptions, as this could indicated that there is not a legitimate reason for posting a journal.
- Our audit procedures involved:
  - evaluation of the design effectiveness of controls that the Finance Director has in place to prevent and detect fraud;
  - journal entry testing, with a focus on any journals posted by senior finance officers and those with a blank description;
  - challenging assumptions and judgements made by management in its significant accounting estimates in respect of defined benefit pensions liability valuations;
  - assessing the extent of compliance with the relevant laws and regulations as part of our procedures on the related financial statement item.

# D. Audit opinion

- These audit procedures were designed to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements were free from fraud or error. However, detecting irregularities that result from fraud is inherently more difficult than detecting those that result from error, as those irregularities that result from fraud may involve collusion, deliberate concealment, forgery or intentional misrepresentations. Also, the further removed non-compliance with laws and regulations is from events and transactions reflected in the financial statements, the less likely we would become aware of it.
- The team communications in respect of potential non-compliance with relevant laws and regulations, including the potential for fraud in revenue and expenditure recognition, and the significant accounting estimate related to defined benefit pensions liability valuations, and did not identify an areas of non-compliance.
- Assessment of the appropriateness of the collective competence and capabilities of the group and Authority's engagement team included consideration of the engagement team's and component auditor's.
  - understanding of, and practical experience with audit engagements of a similar nature and complexity through appropriate training and participation
  - knowledge of the local government sector
  - understanding of the legal and regulatory requirements specific to the Authority and group including:
    - **the provisions of the applicable legislation**
    - **guidance issued by CIPFA, LASAAC and SOLACE**
    - **the applicable statutory provisions.**
- In assessing the potential risks of material misstatement, we obtained an understanding of:
  - the Authority and group's operations, including the nature of its income and expenditure and its services and of its objectives and strategies to understand the classes of transactions, account balances, expected financial statement disclosures and business risks that may result in risks of material misstatement.

- The Authority and group's control environment, including the policies and procedures implemented by the Authority and group to ensure compliance with the requirements of the financial reporting framework.

- For components at which audit procedures were performed, we requested component auditors to report to us instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations that gave rise to a risk of material misstatement of the group financial statements. No such matters were identified by the component auditors.

[Report on other legal and regulatory requirements – the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources](#)

[Matter on which we are required to report by exception – the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources](#)

Under the Code of Audit Practice, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion, we have not been able to satisfy ourselves that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2021.

Our work on the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources is not yet complete. The outcome of our work will be reported in our commentary on the Authority's arrangements in our Auditor's Annual Report. If we identify any significant weaknesses in these arrangements, these will be reported by exception in a further auditor's report. We are satisfied that this work does not have a material effect on our opinion on the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2021.

## [Responsibilities of the Authority](#)

The Authority is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.

[Auditor's responsibilities for the review of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources](#)

We are required under Section 20(1)(c) of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 to be satisfied that the Authority has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

# D. Audit opinion

We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

We undertake our review in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General in April 2021. This guidance sets out the arrangements that fall within the scope of 'proper arrangements'. When reporting on these arrangements, the Code of Audit Practice requires auditors to structure their commentary on arrangements under three specified reporting criteria:

- Financial sustainability: how the Authority plans and manages its resources to ensure it can continue to deliver its services;
- Governance: how the Authority ensures that it makes informed decisions and properly manages its risks; and
- Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness: how the Authority uses information about its costs and performance to improve the way it manages and delivers its services.

We document our understanding of the arrangements the Authority has in place for each of these three specified reporting criteria, gathering sufficient evidence to support our risk assessment and commentary in our Auditor's Annual Report. In undertaking our work, we consider whether there is evidence to suggest that there are significant weaknesses in arrangements.

## Report on other legal and regulatory requirements – Delay in certification of completion of the audit

We cannot formally conclude the audit and issue an audit certificate for West Midlands Combined Authority for the year ended 31 March 2021 in accordance with the requirements of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and the Code of Audit Practice until we have completed our work on the;

- Authority's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources and issued our Auditor's Annual Report; and
- Whole of Government Accounts.

## Use of our report

This report is made solely to the members of the Authority, as a body, in accordance with Part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and as set out in paragraph 43 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Authority's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Authority and the Authority's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Signature:

Grant Patterson, Key Audit Partner

for and on behalf of Grant Thornton UK LLP, Local Auditor

Birmingham

Date: xx September 2021

# E. Management Letter of Representation

[LETTER TO BE WRITTEN ON CLIENT HEADED PAPER]

Grant Thornton UK LLP

[Date] – {TO BE DATED SAME DATE AS DATE OF AUDIT OPINION}

Dear Sirs

## West Midlands Combined Authority Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2021

This representation letter is provided in connection with the audit of the financial statements of West Midlands Combined Authority and its subsidiary undertakings, MML and WM5G for the year ended 31 March 2021 for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the group and Council financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 and applicable law.

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge and belief having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

### Financial Statements

- i. We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the group and Authority's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2020/21 ("the Code"); in particular the financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.
- ii. We have complied with the requirements of all statutory directions affecting the group and Authority and these matters have been appropriately reflected and disclosed in the financial statements.
- iii. The Authority has complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the group and Authority financial statements in the event of non-compliance. There has been no non-compliance with requirements of any regulatory authorities that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance.
- iv. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.

- v. Significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable. Such accounting estimates include PPE valuations, the valuation of the pension fund liability and the measurement of financial instruments. We are satisfied that the material judgements used in the preparation of the financial statements are soundly based, in accordance with the Code and adequately disclosed in the financial statements. We understand our responsibilities includes identifying and considering alternative, methods, assumptions or source data that would be equally valid under the financial reporting framework, and why these alternatives were rejected in favour of the estimate used. During the year we evaluated our estimation process for PPE valuations and appointed a new valuer to assist us in making the estimates in relation to our assets. We are satisfied that the methods, the data and the significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates and their related disclosures are appropriate to achieve recognition, measurement or disclosure that is reasonable in accordance with the Code and adequately disclosed in the financial statements.
- vi. We confirm that we are satisfied that the actuarial assumptions underlying the valuation of pension scheme assets and liabilities for IAS19 Employee Benefits disclosures are consistent with our knowledge. We confirm that all settlements and curtailments have been identified and properly accounted for. We also confirm that all significant post-employment benefits have been identified and properly accounted for.
- vii. Except as disclosed in the group and Authority financial statements:
  - vi. there are no unrecorded liabilities, actual or contingent
  - vii. none of the assets of the group and Authority has been assigned, pledged or mortgaged
  - viii. there are no material prior year charges or credits, nor exceptional or non-recurring items requiring separate disclosure.
- viii. Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code.
- ix. All events subsequent to the date of the financial statements and for which International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.

# E. Management Letter of Representation

- x. We have considered the adjusted misstatements, and misclassification and disclosures changes schedules included in your Audit Findings Report. The group and Authority financial statements have been amended for these misstatements, misclassifications and disclosure changes and are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xi. We have considered the unadjusted misstatements schedule included in your Audit Findings Report and attached. We have not adjusted the financial statements for these misstatements brought to our attention as they are immaterial to the results of the Authority and its financial position at the year-end. The financial statements are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xii. Actual or possible litigation and claims have been accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards.
- xiii. We have no plans or intentions that may materially alter the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities reflected in the financial statements.
- xiv. We have updated our going concern assessment and cashflow forecasts in light of the Covid-19 pandemic. We continue to believe that the group and Authority's financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis and have not identified any material uncertainties related to going concern on the grounds that :
- the nature of the group and Authority means that, notwithstanding any intention to liquidate the group and or cease its operations in their current form, it will continue to be appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting because, in such an event, services it performs can be expected to continue to be delivered by related public authorities and preparing the financial statements on a going concern basis will still provide a faithful representation of the items in the financial statements
  - the financial reporting framework permits the entry to prepare its financial statements on the basis of the presumption set out under a) above; and
  - the group and Authority's system of internal control has not identified any events or conditions relevant to going concern.

We believe that no further disclosures relating to the group and Authority's ability to continue as a going concern need to be made in the financial statements.

## Information Provided

- xiv. We have provided you with:
- access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the group and Authority's financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;
  - additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of your audit; and
  - access to persons within the Authority via remote arrangements, in compliance with the nationally specified social distancing requirements established by the government in response to the Covid-19 pandemic. from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- xvi. We have communicated to you all deficiencies in internal control of which management is aware.
- xvii. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.
- xviii. We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
- xix. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the group and Authority, and involves:
- management;
  - employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
  - others where the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.
- xx. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.

# E. Management Letter of Representation

- xxi. We have disclosed to you all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing financial statements.
- xxii. We have disclosed to you the identity of the group and Authority's related parties and all the related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware.
- xxiii. We have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements.

## Annual Governance Statement

- xxiv. We are satisfied that the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) fairly reflects the Authority's risk assurance and governance framework and we confirm that we are not aware of any significant risks that are not disclosed within the AGS.

## Narrative Report

- xxv. The disclosures within the Narrative Report fairly reflect our understanding of the group and Authority's financial and operating performance over the period covered by the financial statements.

## Approval

The approval of this letter of representation was minuted by the Authority's Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee at its meeting on 29 September 2021.

Yours faithfully

Name.....

Position.....

Date.....

Signed on behalf of the Authority

# F. Audit letter in respect of delayed VFM work

Note that this letter does not form part of our formal communications under ISA 260 (Communication with Those Charged with Governance) but is included here for ease of reference.

David Lane  
Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee Chair  
West Midlands Combined Authority  
16 Summer Lane  
Birmingham  
B19 3SD

Dear David, Chair of the Audit, Risk and Assurance Committee

Under the 2020 Code of Audit Practice, for relevant authorities other than local NHS bodies we are required to issue our Auditor's Annual Report no later than 30 September or, where this is not possible, issue an audit letter setting out the reasons for delay.

As a result of the ongoing pandemic, and the impact it has had on both preparers and auditors of accounts to complete their work as quickly as would normally be expected, the National Audit Office has updated its guidance to auditors to allow us to postpone completion of our work on arrangements to secure value for money and focus our resources firstly on the delivery of our opinions on the financial statements. This is intended to help ensure as many as possible could be issued in line with national timetables and legislation.

As a result, we have therefore not yet issued our Auditor's Annual Report, including our commentary on arrangements to secure value for money. We now expect to publish our report no later than 31 December 2021.

For the purposes of compliance with the 2020 Code, this letter constitutes the required audit letter explaining the reasons for delay.

Yours faithfully

**Grant Patterson**

Director and Key Audit Partner  
for and on behalf of Grant Thornton UK LLP, Local Auditor





**West Midlands  
Combined Authority**

## Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Date</b>                          | 29 September 2021   |
| <b>Report title</b>                  | Midland Metro Limited Accounts 2020/21  |
| <b>Accountable Chief Executive</b>   | Laura Shoaf, Interim Chief Executive<br>Email: <a href="mailto:Laura.Shoaf@wmca.org.uk">Laura.Shoaf@wmca.org.uk</a><br>Tel: (0121) 214 7200 |
| <b>Accountable Employee</b>          | Linda Horne, Finance Director<br>Email: <a href="mailto:Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk">Linda.Horne@wmca.org.uk</a><br>Tel: (0121) 214 7508        |
| <b>Report has been considered by</b> | N/A   |

### Recommendation(s) for action or decision:

#### Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee is recommended to:

- (1) Approve the annual accounts for Midland Metro Limited for the year ended 31 March 2021.
- (2) Note that the independent auditors are intending to issue an unqualified audit opinion for the year ended 31 March 2021.
- (3) Note that Midland Metro Limited's accounts will be filed with Companies House within the statutory timetable.

## 1.0 Purpose

- 1.1 This report has been prepared to enable Audit, Risk & Assurance Committee to approve the annual accounts of Midland Metro Limited for the financial year ended 31 March 2021.

## 2.0 Background

- 2.1 West Midlands Combined Authority's wholly-owned subsidiary, Midland Metro Limited (MML) was established in 2017. The company was created to take over the day-to-day running of Midland Metro trams in the West Midlands region and is expected to generate profits in the longer term which will be channelled back into the network for the benefit of passengers and the local economy. Patronage falls during the coronavirus outbreak have significantly increased the risk to the availability of funding for future investment.

## 3.0 Annual Accounts

- 3.1 MML Board has received regular financial monitoring updates throughout 2020/21. The final outturn position for 2020/21 was reported to MML Board on 22 September 2021.
- 3.2 The accounts for 2020/21 are attached as an appendix for review and approval. The audit process has been completed and the auditors are intending to issue an unqualified audit opinion on the accounts. The audit findings in relation to significant audit risks are summarised in the table below:

Table 1: MML Accounts 2020/21 – Audit Findings

| Key audit areas                 | Conclusion                        |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Revenue recognition             | No significant issues noted.      |
| Management override of controls | No significant issues identified. |
| Grants income                   | No significant issues identified. |
| Going concern                   | No significant issues identified. |

- 3.3 The accounts will be filed with Companies House following their approval.

## 4.0 Financial Implications

- 4.1 The financial implications are covered within the body of this report and the attached annual accounts reflect MML's results for the year ended 31 March 2021.

## 5.0 Legal Implications

- 5.1 Production of these accounts is a statutory requirement.

## 6.0 Equalities Implications

- 6.1 Alternative formats for these accounts are available upon request.

**7.0 Inclusive Growth Implications**

7.1 Not applicable.

**8.0 Geographical Area of Report's Implications**

8.1 Not applicable.

**9.0 Other Implications**

9.1 Not applicable.

**10.0 Schedule of background papers**

10.1 MML financial report 2020/21

10.2 Audit Findings Report

This page is intentionally left blank

This draft produced on 23/9/2021 14:30

---

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

---

**ANNUAL REPORT AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

DRAFT

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

**COMPANY INFORMATION**

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Directors</b>           | L M Shoaf<br>S A McAleavy<br>L K Horne<br>N Arif (resigned 23 September 2020) |
| <b>Company secretary</b>   | S G Allison (appointed 2 December 2020)                                       |
| <b>Registered number</b>   | 10932342  |
| <b>Registered office</b>   | 16 Summer Lane<br>Birmingham<br>B19 3SD                                       |
| <b>Independent auditor</b> | BDO LLP<br>Two Snowhill<br>Birmingham<br>B4 6GA                               |

**CONTENTS**

---

|  | Page    |
|--|---------|
| <b>Strategic Report</b>                  | 1 - 3   |
| <b>Directors' Report</b>                 | 4 - 5   |
| <b>Independent Auditor's Report</b>      | 6 - 8   |
| <b>Statement of Comprehensive Income</b> | 10      |
| <b>Balance Sheet</b>                     | 11      |
| <b>Statement of Changes in Equity</b>    | 12 - 13 |
| <b>Notes to the Financial Statements</b> | 14 - 26 |

DRAFT

**STRATEGIC REPORT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

The Directors present their strategic report for the year ended 31 March 2021.

**Business review**

The company completed its second full year of operations. The company has endured a challenging year as a result of the COVID 19 pandemic, however we have seen passenger revenues rebound to 60-65% pre covid levels. Within the next financial year, Midland Metro Limited will see the opening of two new extensions as part of the wider network expansion plans.

*Key performance indicators*

Operational performance is measured through a number of KPIs for the year since the company took over operations including punctuality and reliability:

During the period to 31 March 2021, the company aimed to achieve a target of 98% of the scheduled kilometres according to the operational timetable. During the period the company achieved an average of 98.3%. Performance improved over the course of the period and continues to improve post year-end.

Total revenue from fare income and other revenues (e.g. advertising) came to £7.6m (2020 - £12.8m), which in management's view equated to 33% below the expected trading level in a normal year. The 2021 revenue was a result of Covid-19 disruption to trade whereas 2020 was largely unaffected with 8 days left to the year end when government restrictions were announced.

The operating loss before other operating income for the period amounted to £8.17m (2020 - £1.05m) which is covered by a subsidy received from the parent company and grant subsidies from the Department of Transport.

The company's operating cash has remained strong throughout the period. The balance sheet on page 9 of the financial statements show's the company's financial position at the period-end.

---

**STRATEGIC REPORT (CONTINUED)  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

**Principal risks and uncertainties**

The key risks and uncertainties to the company are:

Management of Revenues – this is the company’s major risk as it derives its income from passenger fares and other third party revenue e.g. advertising. The company closely monitors passenger numbers, fare income, and the public transport market in the region in order to implement strategies to maximise its income.

The easing of restrictions from the Government in April 2021 and May 2021 as defined in the roadmap recovery has seen passenger revenues improve post year end. Passenger revenues have recovered to 60-65% business as usual and MML has been supported by a light rail support grant provided by the Department of Transport.

Controlling costs – the major cost risks for the company are around traction power and staff costs. A purchasing strategy is in place to mitigate against any unforeseen increases in traction power costs, and staff costs are closely monitored.

**Other Risks**

The company has exposure to a number of financial risks which are managed with the purpose of minimising any potential adverse effects on the company’s performance. The Board has the following policies for managing these risks:

**Price risk**

The company is able to adjust its fares as required to match any potential increases in costs.

**Credit risk**

Credit risk is low as revenue is mainly earned from sales on tram, with other counterparties being low risk entities. Cash investments are with institutions of a suitable credit quality.

**Liquidity and cash flow risk**

The company has entered into a short term borrowing facility agreement in order to manage its short term cash requirements.

**Future developments**

Over the coming years the company is anticipated to grow substantially with the opening of extensions to Centenary Square, Edgbaston, Birmingham Eastside and Wednesbury to Brierley Hill, with a further extension being planned to Solihull.

**Going concern**

Management has produced forecasts that reflect likely downside scenarios as a result of the COVID 19 pandemic. Whilst there was a significant decrease in passenger revenues when restrictions were first put in place in March 2020, passenger revenues subsequently rebounded to 60-65% pre covid levels. In addition the company has received indicative grants from the Department of Transport through to 5th April 2022.

In addition, the company has obtained a letter of comfort from it’s parent undertaking, West Midlands Combined Authority stating for a period of at least 12 months from the date of the signing of these financial statements they will continue to provide the financial support to the company. This letter reiterates the terms and conditions of the Public Service Contract between West Midlands Combined Authority and the company. As such, the directors are satisfied that the company has adequate resources to continue to operate for the foreseeable future. For this reason they continue to adopt the going concern basis for preparing these financial statements.

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

---

**STRATEGIC REPORT (CONTINUED)  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

**Post Balance Sheet Events**

As at the balance sheet date, Midland Metro Limited were aware that a grant from the Department for Transport covering the period 17th March 2021 to 19th July 2021 was likely, this has now been received for a sum of £1.7 million. In addition a further indicative £2.9 million from 20th July 2021 to 5th April 2022 has been awarded.

This report was approved by the board on 22 September 2021 and signed on its behalf.

**S A McAleavy**  
Director

DRAFT

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

---

**DIRECTORS' REPORT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

The directors present their report and the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2021.

**Directors' responsibilities statement**

The directors are responsible for preparing the Strategic Report, the Directors' Report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the directors have elected to prepare the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice), including Financial Reporting Standard 102 'The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland'. Under company law the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Company and of the profit or loss of the Company for that period.

In preparing these financial statements, the directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies for the Company's financial statements and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Company will continue in business.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Company and to enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Company and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

**Results and dividends**

The profit for the year, after taxation, amounted to £NIL (2020 - loss £2 thousand).

Interim dividends of £Nil have been paid during the year. The directors do not recommend the payment of a final dividend.

**Directors**

The directors who served during the year were:

L M Shoaf  
S A McAleavy (appointed 20 September 2019)  
L K Horne  
N Arif (resigned 23 September 2020)

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

---

**DIRECTORS' REPORT (CONTINUED)  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

**Disclosure of information to the auditor**

Each of the persons who are directors at the time when this Directors' Report is approved has confirmed that:

- so far as the director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Company's auditor is unaware; and
- the director has taken all the steps that ought to have been taken as a director in order to be aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Company's auditor is aware of that information.

**Post balance sheet events**

As at the balance sheet date, Midland Metro Limited were aware that a grant from the Department for Transport covering the period 17th March 2021 to 19th July 2021 was likely, this has now been received for a sum of £1.7 million. In addition a further indicative £2.9 million from 20th July 2021 to 5th April 2022 has been awarded.

**Auditor**

The auditor, BDO LLP, will be proposed for reappointment in accordance with section 489 of the Companies Act 2006.

This report was approved by the board on 22 September 2021 and signed on its behalf.

S A McAleavy  
Director

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

**Opinion on the financial statements**

In our opinion the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the state of the Company's affairs as at 31 March 2021 and of its profit for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

We have audited the financial statements of Midland Metro Limited ("the Company") for the year ended 31 March 2021 which comprise the Statement of Comprehensive Income, the Statement of Financial Position, the Statement of Changes in Equity and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and United Kingdom Accounting Standards, including Financial Reporting Standard 102 *The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland* (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice).

**Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

**Independence**

We are independent of the Company in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC's Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements.

**Conclusions relating to going concern**

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the Directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the Directors with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

**Other information**

The directors are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon. Our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the course of the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether this gives rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements themselves. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED****INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

We have nothing to report in this regard.

**Other Companies Act 2006 reporting**

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit:

- the information given in the Strategic report and the Directors' report for the financial Year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements; and
- the Strategic report and the Directors' report have been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements.

In the light of the knowledge and understanding of the Company and its environment obtained in the course of the audit, we have not identified material misstatements in the Strategic report or the Directors' report.

We have nothing to report in respect of the following matters in relation to which the Companies Act 2006 requires us to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of Directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

**Responsibilities of Directors**

As explained more fully in the Directors' Responsibilities Statement, the Directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view, and for such internal control as the Directors determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the Directors are responsible for assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the Directors either intend to liquidate the Company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

**Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

*Extent to which the audit was capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud*

Irregularities, including fraud, are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. We design procedures in line with our responsibilities, outlined above, to detect material misstatements in respect of irregularities, including fraud. The extent to which our procedures are capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud is detailed below:

- We gained an understanding of the legal and regulatory framework applicable to the entity and the industry in which it operates, through discussion with management and our knowledge of the industry. We focussed on significant laws and regulations that could give rise to a material misstatement in the financial statements,

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED****INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

including, but not limited to, the Companies Act 2006, Financial Reporting Standard 102 The Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland (United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice) and tax legislations.

- We considered compliance with these laws and regulations through discussions with management.
- We assessed the susceptibility of the entity's financial statements to material misstatement, including how fraud might occur. In addressing the risk of fraud including management override of controls and improper revenue recognition, we tested the appropriateness of journal entries made throughout the year by applying specific criteria.
- We performed detailed testing over the completeness of the entities deferred revenue calculations with revenue spanning the year end
- We performed detailed testing of journals throughout the year; investigated any that appeared unusual as to nature or amount; assessed whether the judgements made in accounting estimates were indicative of a potential bias.
- We remained alert to any indications of fraud or non-compliance with laws and regulations throughout the audit.

Our audit procedures were designed to respond to risks of material misstatement in the financial statements, recognising that the risk of not detecting a material misstatement due to fraud is higher than the risk of not detecting one resulting from error, as fraud may involve deliberate concealment by, for example, forgery, misrepresentations or through collusion. There are inherent limitations in the audit procedures performed and the further removed non-compliance with laws and regulations is from the events and transactions reflected in the financial statements, the less likely we are to become aware of it.

A further description of our responsibilities is available on the Financial Reporting Council's website at: <http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities>. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

**Use of our report**

This report is made solely to the Company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the Company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Company and the Company's members as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Jonathan Gilpin (Senior statutory auditor)

for and on behalf of

**BDO LLP**

Two Snowhill  
Birmingham  
B4 6GA  
30 September 2021

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

---

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE MEMBERS OF MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

---

BDO LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales (with registered number OC305127).

DRAFT

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021

|   | Note | 2021<br>£000   | 2020<br>£000 |
|---|------|----------------|--------------|
| Turnover  | 4    | 7,592          | 12,843       |
| Cost of sales   |      | (12,525)       | (10,862)     |
| <b>Gross (loss)/profit</b>                            |      | <b>(4,933)</b> | <b>1,981</b> |
| Administrative expenses                               |      | (3,207)        | (3,015)      |
| Other operating income                                | 5    | 8,177          | 1,047        |
| <b>Operating profit</b>                               | 6    | <b>37</b>      | <b>13</b>    |
| Interest receivable and similar income                | 9    | -              | 15           |
| Interest payable and expenses                         | 10   | (37)           | (28)         |
| <b>Profit before tax</b>                              |      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>     |
| Tax on profit   | 11   | -              | (2)          |
| <b>Profit/(loss) for the financial year</b>           |      | <b>-</b>       | <b>(2)</b>   |
| <b>Other comprehensive income for the year</b>        |      |                |              |
| Other comprehensive income                            |      | -              | -            |
| <b>Other comprehensive income for the year</b>        |      | <b>-</b>       | <b>-</b>     |
| <b>Total comprehensive income/(loss) for the year</b> |      | <b>-</b>       | <b>(2)</b>   |

There were no recognised gains and losses for 2021 or 2020 other than those included in the statement of comprehensive income.

The notes on pages 14 to 26 form part of these financial statements.

All amounts relate to continuing activities.

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**  
**REGISTERED NUMBER: 10932342**

**BALANCE SHEET**  
**AS AT 31 MARCH 2021**

|  | Note | 2021<br>£000 | 2020<br>£000 |
|--|------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Fixed assets</b>                            |      |              |              |
| Tangible assets                                | 12   | 253          | 358          |
|  |      | <u>253</u>   | <u>358</u>   |
| <b>Current assets</b>                          |      |              |              |
| Stocks   | 13   | 822          | 829          |
| Debtors: amounts falling due within one year   | 14   | 1,505        | 1,993        |
| Cash at bank and in hand                       | 15   | 1,146        | 107          |
|  |      | <u>3,473</u> | <u>2,929</u> |
| Creditors: amounts falling due within one year | 16   | (3,726)      | (3,287)      |
|  |      | <u>(253)</u> | <u>(358)</u> |
| <b>Net current liabilities</b>                 |      | <u>(253)</u> | <u>(358)</u> |
| <b>Total assets less current liabilities</b>   |      | <u>-</u>     | <u>-</u>     |
| <b>Provisions for liabilities</b>              |      |              |              |
| Deferred tax                                   | 18   | (2)          | (2)          |
|  |      | <u>(2)</u>   | <u>(2)</u>   |
| <b>Net liabilities</b>                         |      | <u>(2)</u>   | <u>(2)</u>   |
| <b>Capital and reserves</b>                    |      |              |              |
| Profit and loss account                        |      | (2)          | (2)          |
|  |      | <u>(2)</u>   | <u>(2)</u>   |

The financial statements were approved and authorised for issue by the board and were signed on its behalf on 22 September 2021.

**S A McAleavy**  
 Director

The notes on pages 14 to 26 form part of these financial statements.

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021

|  | Profit and<br>loss account<br>£000 | Total equity<br>£000 |
|--|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| At 1 April 2020                                | (2)                                | (2)                  |
| <b>Comprehensive income for the year</b>       |                                    |                      |
| Profit for the year                            | -                                  | -                    |
| <b>Other comprehensive income for the year</b> | -                                  | -                    |
| <b>Total comprehensive loss for the year</b>   | -                                  | -                    |
| <b>Total transactions with owners</b>          | -                                  | -                    |
| <b>At 31 March 2021</b>                        | <b>(2)</b>                         | <b>(2)</b>           |

The notes on pages 14 to 26 form part of these financial statements.

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2020

|  | Profit and<br>loss account<br>£000 | Total equity<br>£000 |
|--|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| At 1 April 2019                                | -                                  | -                    |
| <b>Comprehensive income for the year</b>       |                                    |                      |
| Loss for the year                              | (2)                                | (2)                  |
| <b>Other comprehensive income for the year</b> | -                                  | -                    |
| <b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b> | (2)                                | (2)                  |
| <b>Total transactions with owners</b>          | -                                  | -                    |
| <b>At 31 March 2020</b>                        | (2)                                | (2)                  |

The notes on pages 14 to 26 form part of these financial statements.

**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED****NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021****1. General information**

Midland Metro Limited is a private company limited by shares incorporated in the United Kingdom under the Companies Act 2006 and is registered in England and Wales. The address of the registered office is 16 Summer Lane, Birmingham, B19 3SD. The nature of the company's operations and its principle activities are set out in the business review on page 1.

The company is a wholly owned subsidiary of West Midlands Combined Authority. Copies of the Authorities financial statements, the only entity preparing group financial statements which include Midland Metro Limited, are available to the public on the Authorities website [www.wmca.org.uk](http://www.wmca.org.uk).

The company was incorporated on 24 August 2017 and was dormant until it commenced trading on 24 June 2018.

**2. Accounting policies****2.1 Basis of preparation of financial statements**

The financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention unless otherwise specified within these accounting policies and in accordance with Financial Reporting Standard 102, the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and the Republic of Ireland and the Companies Act 2006.

The preparation of financial statements in compliance with FRS 102 requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise judgement in applying the Company's accounting policies (see note 3).

The following principal accounting policies have been applied:

**2.2 Going Concern**

Management has produced forecasts that reflect likely downside scenarios as a result of the COVID 19 pandemic. Whilst there was a significant decrease in passenger revenues when restrictions were first put in place in March 2020, passenger revenues subsequently rebounded to 60-65% pre covid levels. In addition the company has received indicative grants from the Department of Transport through to 5th April 2022.

In addition, the company has obtained a letter of comfort from it's parent undertaking, West Midlands Combined Authority stating for a period of at least 12 months from the date of the signing of these financial statements they will continue to provide the financial support to the company. This letter reiterates the terms and conditions of the Public Service Contract between West Midlands Combined Authority and the company. As such, the directors are satisfied that the company has adequate resources to continue to operate for the foreseeable future. For this reason they continue to adopt the going concern basis for preparing these financial statements.

**2.3 Revenue recognition**

Revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the customer's travel or service provided under contractual arrangement as a proportion of total services to be provided. Advertising revenue is recognised when the service is provided.

---

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

**2. Accounting policies (continued)****2.4 Operating leases: the Company as lessee**

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to profit or loss on a straight line basis over the lease term.

Benefits received and receivable as an incentive to sign an operating lease are recognised on a straight line basis over the lease term, unless another systematic basis is representative of the time pattern of the lessee's benefit from the use of the leased asset.

**2.5 Taxation**

The tax expense for the period comprises current and deferred tax. Tax is recognised in profit or loss, except that a charge attributable to an item of income or expense recognised as other comprehensive income or to an item recognised directly in equity is also recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity respectively.

The current income tax charge is calculated on the basis of tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date in the countries where the company operates and generates taxable income.

Deferred tax as recognised in respect of all timing differences that have originated but not reversed by the balance sheet date, except as otherwise indicated. The recognition of deferred tax assets is limited to the extent that it is probable that they will be recovered against the reversal of deferred tax liabilities or other future taxable profits.

Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date that are expected to apply to the reversal of the timing difference.

**2.6 Government grants**

Grants are accounted for under the accruals model as permitted by FRS 102. Grants relating to expenditure on tangible fixed assets are credited to profit or loss at the same rate as the depreciation on the assets to which the grant relates. The deferred element of grants is included in creditors as deferred income.

Grants of a revenue nature are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income in the same period as the related expenditure.

**2.7 Interest income**

Interest income is recognised in profit or loss using the effective interest method.

**2.8 Finance costs**

Finance costs are charged to profit or loss over the term of the debt using the effective interest method so that the amount charged is at a constant rate on the carrying amount. Issue costs are initially recognised as a reduction in the proceeds of the associated capital instrument.

---

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

**2. Accounting policies (continued)****2.9 Pensions****Defined contribution pension plan**

The Company operates a defined contribution plan for its employees. A defined contribution plan is a pension plan under which the Company pays fixed contributions into a separate entity. Once the contributions have been paid the Company has no further payment obligations.

The contributions are recognised as an expense in profit or loss when they fall due. Amounts not paid are shown in accruals as a liability in the Balance Sheet. The assets of the plan are held separately from the Company in independently administered funds.

**2.10 Current and deferred taxation**

The tax expense for the year comprises current and deferred tax. Tax is recognised in profit or loss except that a charge attributable to an item of income and expense recognised as other comprehensive income or to an item recognised directly in equity is also recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity respectively.

The current income tax charge is calculated on the basis of tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date in the countries where the Company operates and generates income.

Deferred tax balances are recognised in respect of all timing differences that have originated but not reversed by the Balance Sheet date, except that:

- the recognition of deferred tax assets is limited to the extent that it is probable that they will be recovered against the reversal of deferred tax liabilities or other future taxable profits; and
- any deferred tax balances are reversed if and when all conditions for retaining associated tax allowances have been met.

Deferred tax balances are not recognised in respect of permanent differences except in respect of business combinations, when deferred tax is recognised on the differences between the fair values of assets acquired and the future tax deductions available for them and the differences between the fair values of liabilities acquired and the amount that will be assessed for tax. Deferred tax is determined using tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

**2.11 Tangible fixed assets**

Tangible fixed assets under the cost model are stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Historical cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

---

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

**2. Accounting policies (continued)****2.11 Tangible fixed assets (continued)**

Depreciation is charged so as to allocate the cost of assets less their residual value over their estimated useful lives, using the straight-line method.

Depreciation is provided on the following basis:

|                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Plant and machinery   | - 5-13 years straight line basis |
| Fixtures and fittings | - 4 years straight line basis    |
| Computer equipment    | - 3 years straight line basis    |

The assets' residual values, useful lives and depreciation methods are reviewed, and adjusted prospectively if appropriate, or if there is an indication of a significant change since the last reporting date.

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount and are recognised in profit or loss.

**2.12 Stocks**

Stocks are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value, being the estimated selling price less costs to complete and sell. Cost is based on the cost of purchase on a first in, first out basis. Work in progress and finished goods include labour and attributable overheads.

At each balance sheet date, stocks are assessed for impairment. If stock is impaired, the carrying amount is reduced to its selling price less costs to complete and sell. The impairment loss is recognised immediately in profit or loss.

**2.13 Debtors**

Short term debtors are measured at transaction price, less any impairment. Loans receivable are measured initially at fair value, net of transaction costs, and are measured subsequently at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment.

**2.14 Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Cash equivalents are highly liquid investments that mature in no more than three months from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value.

**2.15 Creditors**

Short term creditors are measured at the transaction price. Other financial liabilities, including bank loans, are measured initially at fair value, net of transaction costs, and are measured subsequently at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

---

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

---

**2. Accounting policies (continued)****2.16 Provisions for liabilities**

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Company a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefit, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to profit or loss in the year that the Company becomes aware of the obligation, and are measured at the best estimate at the Balance Sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried in the Balance Sheet.

**2.17 Financial instruments**

The Company only enters into basic financial instrument transactions that result in the recognition of financial assets and liabilities like trade and other debtors and creditors, loans from banks and other third parties, loans to related parties and investments in non-puttable ordinary shares.

Financial assets that are measured at cost and amortised cost are assessed at the end of each reporting period for objective evidence of impairment. If objective evidence of impairment is found, an impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Income.

For financial assets measured at amortised cost, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between an asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated cash flows discounted at the asset's original effective interest rate. If a financial asset has a variable interest rate, the discount rate for measuring any impairment loss is the current effective interest rate determined under the contract.

For financial assets measured at cost less impairment, the impairment loss is measured as the difference between an asset's carrying amount and best estimate of the recoverable amount, which is an approximation of the amount that the Company would receive for the asset if it were to be sold at the balance sheet date.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the Balance Sheet when there is an enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

**3. Judgements in applying accounting policies and key sources of estimation uncertainty**

The preparation of the financial report requires the directors' to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of accounting policies and the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognised in the period in which the estimates are revised and in any future periods affected.

The directors do not consider that there are any complex transactions that are not covered by the accounting policies outlined in note 2 that required any judgements and hence disclosure.

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

**4. Turnover**

Revenue is stated net of value added tax where applicable and is wholly derived within the United Kingdom.

**5. Other operating income**

|                              | <b>2021</b>         | <i>2020</i>         |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                              | <b>£000</b>         | <i>£000</i>         |
| Government grants receivable | <b>7,593</b>        | -                   |
| Job Retention Scheme         | <b>205</b>          | -                   |
| Subsidy receivable           | <b>379</b>          | <i>1,047</i>        |
|                              | <u><b>8,177</b></u> | <u><i>1,047</i></u> |

Subsidy receivable is in respect of the subsidy received from West Midlands Combined Authority under the terms of the Public Service Contract (PSC).

**6. Operating profit**

The operating profit is stated after charging:

|                               | <b>2021</b>       | <i>2020</i>       |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                               | <b>£000</b>       | <i>£000</i>       |
| Other operating lease rentals | <b>50</b>         | <i>38</i>         |
| Depreciation                  | <b>135</b>        | <i>127</i>        |
|                               | <u><b>185</b></u> | <u><i>165</i></u> |

**7. Auditor's remuneration**

|   | <b>2021</b>      | <i>2020</i>      |
|---|------------------|------------------|
|   | <b>£000</b>      | <i>£000</i>      |
| Fees payable to the Company's auditor and its associates for the audit of the Company's annual financial statements | <b>24</b>        | <i>16</i>        |
|   | <u><b>24</b></u> | <u><i>16</i></u> |

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021

## 8. Employees

Staff costs were as follows:

|                                     | 2021<br>£000 | 2020<br>£000 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Wages and salaries                  | 6,203        | 5,797        |
| Social security costs               | 564          | 526          |
| Cost of defined contribution scheme | 164          | 155          |
|                                     | <u>6,931</u> | <u>6,478</u> |

The average monthly number of employees, including the directors, during the year was as follows:

|                               | 2021<br>No. | 2020<br>No. |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Operations                    | 147         | 154         |
| Engineering                   | 43          | 40          |
| Management and administration | 28          | 25          |
|                               | <u>218</u>  | <u>219</u>  |

The directors of the company are remunerated by West Midlands Combined Authority. They did not receive any remuneration in respect of their services to the company.

## 9. Interest receivable

|                           | 2021<br>£000 | 2020<br>£000 |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Other interest receivable | -            | 15           |
|                           | <u>-</u>     | <u>15</u>    |

## 10. Interest payable and similar expenses

|                               | 2021<br>£000 | 2020<br>£000 |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Loans from group undertakings | 37           | 28           |
|                               | <u>37</u>    | <u>28</u>    |

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

**11. Taxation**

|  | <b>2021</b> | <i>2020</i> |
|--|-------------|-------------|
|  | <b>£000</b> | <i>£000</i> |
| <b>Total current tax</b>                         | -           | -           |
| <b>Deferred tax</b>                              |             |             |
| Origination and reversal of timing differences   | -           | 2           |
| <b>Total deferred tax</b>                        | -           | 2           |
| <b>Taxation on profit on ordinary activities</b> | -           | 2           |

**Factors affecting tax charge for the year**

The tax assessed for the year is the same as (*2020 - the same as*) the standard rate of corporation tax in the UK of 19% (*2020 - 19%*) as set out below:

|   | <b>2021</b> | <i>2020</i> |
|---|-------------|-------------|
|   | <b>£000</b> | <i>£000</i> |
| <b>Effects of:</b>                                    |             |             |
| Expenses not deductible for tax purposes              | -           | 1           |
| Adjustments to tax charge in respect of prior periods | -           | 1           |
| <b>Total tax charge for the year</b>                  | -           | 2           |

**Factors that may affect future tax charges**

There were no factors that may affect future tax charges.

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021

## 12. Tangible fixed assets

|                                     | Plant and<br>machinery<br>£000 | Fixtures and<br>fittings<br>£000 | Computer<br>equipment<br>£000 | Total<br>£000 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Cost or valuation</b>            |                                |                                  |                               |               |
| At 1 April 2020                     | 303                            | 2                                | 293                           | 598           |
| Additions                           | 14                             | 1                                | 15                            | 30            |
| At 31 March 2021                    | <u>317</u>                     | <u>3</u>                         | <u>308</u>                    | <u>628</u>    |
| <b>Depreciation</b>                 |                                |                                  |                               |               |
| At 1 April 2020                     | 45                             | -                                | 195                           | 240           |
| Charge for the year on owned assets | 32                             | 1                                | 102                           | 135           |
| At 31 March 2021                    | <u>77</u>                      | <u>1</u>                         | <u>297</u>                    | <u>375</u>    |
| <b>Net book value</b>               |                                |                                  |                               |               |
| At 31 March 2021                    | <u>240</u>                     | <u>2</u>                         | <u>11</u>                     | <u>253</u>    |
| At 31 March 2020                    | <u>258</u>                     | <u>2</u>                         | <u>98</u>                     | <u>358</u>    |

## 13. Stocks

|                           |              |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                           | 2021<br>£000 | 2020<br>£000 |
| Tram spares & consumables | 822          | 829          |
|                           | <u>822</u>   | <u>829</u>   |

The cost of inventories expensed in the year and included in operating costs was £601,864 (2020 - £303,338). Impairment provision at the year-end relating to damaged or obsolete inventories amounted to £Nil (2020 - £Nil).

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021

## 14. Debtors

|                                    | 2021<br>£000 | 2020<br>£000 |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Trade debtors                      | 33           | 17           |
| Amounts owed by group undertakings | 237          | 631          |
| Other debtors                      | 137          | 170          |
| Prepayments and accrued income     | 1,098        | 1,175        |
|                                    | <u>1,505</u> | <u>1,993</u> |

Included in prepayments and accrued income was an amount of £253,978 (2020 - £378,776) attributable to a group undertaking.

## 15. Cash and cash equivalents

|                          | 2021<br>£000 | 2020<br>£000 |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Cash at bank and in hand | 1,146        | 107          |
|                          | <u>1,146</u> | <u>107</u>   |

## 16. Creditors: Amounts falling due within one year

|                                    | 2021<br>£000 | 2020<br>£000 |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Payments received on account       | 100          | 100          |
| Trade creditors                    | 490          | 777          |
| Amounts owed to group undertakings | 1,810        | 1,628        |
| Other taxation and social security | 141          | 140          |
| Other creditors                    | 12           | 30           |
| Accruals and deferred income       | 1,173        | 612          |
|                                    | <u>3,726</u> | <u>3,287</u> |

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

**17. Financial instruments**

|   | <b>2021</b>    | <i>2020</i>    |
|---|----------------|----------------|
|   | <b>£000</b>    | <i>£000</i>    |
| <b>Financial assets</b>   |                |                |
| Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss        | <b>1,146</b>   | <i>107</i>     |
| Financial assets that are debt instruments measured at amortised cost | <b>1,000</b>   | <i>1,260</i>   |
|   | <b>2,146</b>   | <i>1,367</i>   |
|   | <b>2,146</b>   | <i>1,367</i>   |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>  |                |                |
| Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost                      | <b>(3,485)</b> | <i>(3,048)</i> |
|   | <b>(3,485)</b> | <i>(3,048)</i> |
|   | <b>(3,485)</b> | <i>(3,048)</i> |

Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss comprise of cash and cash equivalents.

Financial assets that are debt instruments measured at amortised cost comprise trade debtors, amounts owed by group undertakings and accrued income.

Financial liabilities measured at amortised cost comprise trade creditors, amounts owed to group undertakings, other creditors and accruals and deferred income.

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

**18. Deferred taxation**

|                           | <b>2021<br/>£000</b> |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| At beginning of year      | (2)                  |
| Charged to profit or loss | -                    |
| <b>At end of year</b>     | <b>(2)</b>           |

The provision for deferred taxation is made up as follows:

|                                | <b>2021<br/>£000</b> | <b>2020<br/>£000</b> |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Accelerated capital allowances | (2)                  | (2)                  |
|                                | <b>(2)</b>           | <b>(2)</b>           |

**19. Share capital**

|   | <b>2021<br/>£</b> | <b>2020<br/>£</b> |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Authorised, allotted, called up and fully paid</b> |                   |                   |
| 100 (2020 - 100) Ordinary shares of £1.00 each        | <b>100</b>        | <b>100</b>        |

**20. Contingent liabilities**

There were no contingent liabilities or guarantees at the end of the year.

**21. Capital commitments**

There were no capital commitments at the end of the year.

## MIDLAND METRO LIMITED

**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2021**

**22. Commitments under operating leases**

At 31 March 2021 the Company had future minimum lease payments due under non-cancellable operating leases for each of the following periods:

|  | 2021<br>£     | 2020<br>£     |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| Not later than 1 year                        | 35,985        | 53,125        |
| Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years | 2,998         | 38,983        |
|  | <u>38,983</u> | <u>92,108</u> |

**23. Related party transactions**

The company has taken advantage of the exemption in Financial Reporting Standard 102 Section 33.1A from the requirement to disclose transactions with group entities that are wholly owned members of the group.

During the year there were purchases of £Nil (2020 - £Nil) with UKTram Limited in which a director had an interest. Amounts outstanding at the year were £Nil (2020 - £Nil). This transaction was conducted at arm's length on normal trading arms.

**24. Post balance sheet events**

As at the balance sheet date, Midland Metro Limited were aware that a grant from the Department for Transport covering the period 17th March 2021 to 19th July 2021 was likely, this has now been received for a sum of £1.7 million. In addition a further indicative £2.9 million from 20th July 2021 to 5th April 2022 has been awarded.

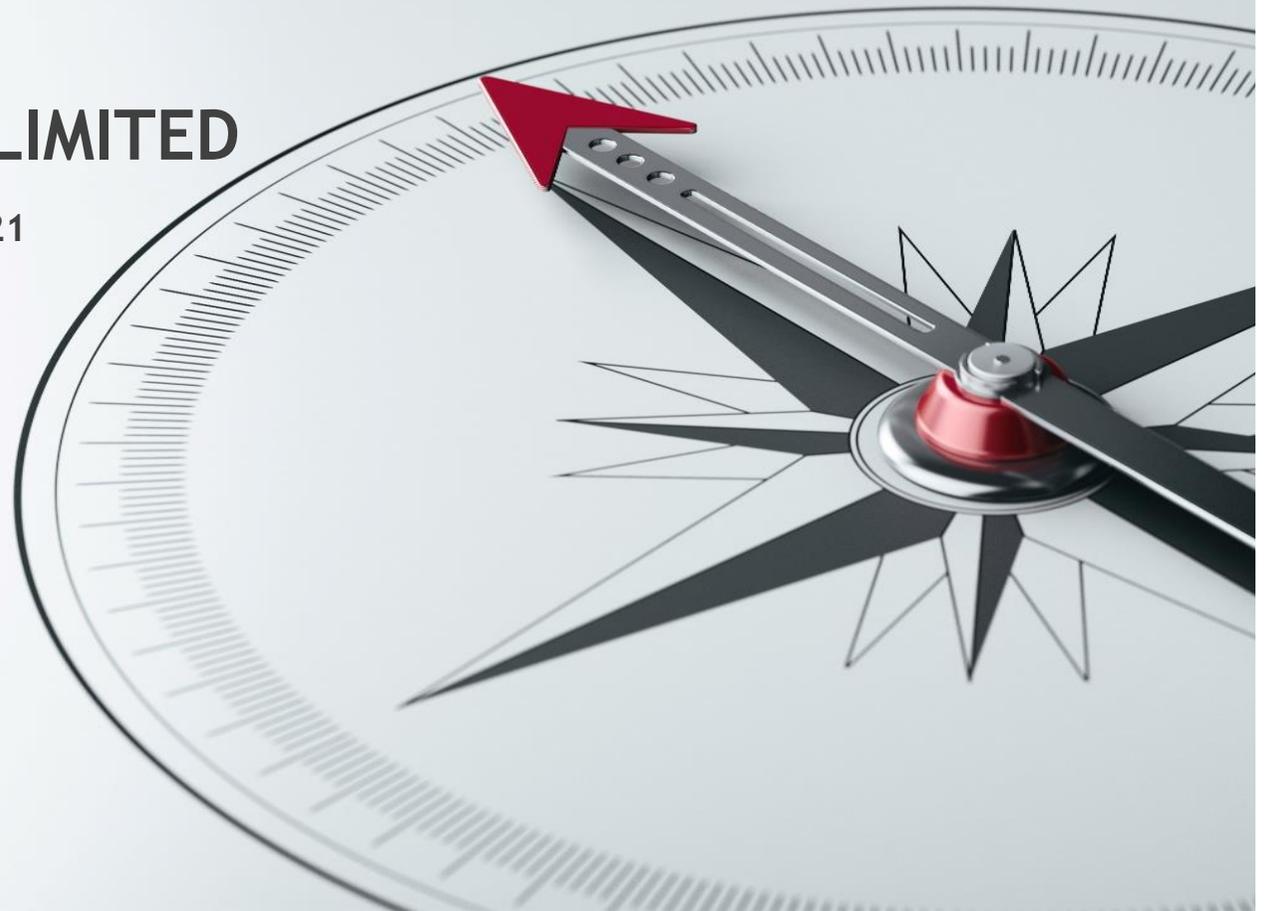
**25. Ultimate Parent Company**

The company is a subsidiary of West Midlands Combined Authority which is the ultimate parent company incorporated in Great Britain. The consolidated accounts are available on [www.wmca.org.uk](http://www.wmca.org.uk).

This page is intentionally left blank

Meeting with the Board of:  
**MIDLAND METRO LIMITED**

Audit : year ended 31 March 2021



---

# AGENDA

## Group audit

- Management override of controls
- Overview of results
- Plan to group reporting opinion sign off

## Key audit areas

Page 182

- Revenue recognition
- Management override of controls
- Grants income
- Going concern

## Summary of audit differences

## Logistics to statutory audit sign off

## Significant events and balances

---

## KEY AUDIT AREAS

### Improper revenue recognition

#### ❑ Fraud risk due to improper revenue recognition

- ISA 240 presumed fraud risk that likelihood of improper revenue recognition exists in all entities. We determined this risk to exist in the calculation of deferred revenue as well as manual entries posted to revenue in the year.

- Work performed

Page  
183

- We reviewed manual sales entries and credit journals to revenue account codes.
  - We reviewed management deferred revenue calculations and compared to our expectation of this balance.
  - We reviewed management's revenue recognition policy.
- No significant issues noted from our testing.

---

## KEY AUDIT AREAS

### Management override of controls

#### ❑ Management override of controls

- ISA 240 presumed fraud risk management override of controls exists in all entities. We determined this risk to exist in processing of journal entries, accounting estimates and policies; and non standard transactions.
- Work performed
  - We gained an understanding of the journal entry control environment, determined journals criteria to test and followed through these journals to corroborative explanations and supporting evidence.
  - Gain an understanding of the accounting estimates and critical judgements applied made by management and considered their reasonableness with regard to FRS 102. These were stock provisioning, doubtful debt provisioning and depreciation.
- No significant issues identified from our testing.

---

## KEY AUDIT AREAS

### Grants income

- The company recognised £206k furlough grant income from HMRC and £7,592k Light Rail Revenue Restart grant income from the DfT. Work was required to determine these non standard transactions were accounted for correctly.
  - Work performed
    - We agreed furlough sums recognised to HMRC correspondence and to cash received.
    - We agreed LRRG sums recognised to DFT correspondence, cash received and management's allocation of a £646k grant received that related to FY21 and FY22.
    - Inspected correspondence from HMRC and DfT to ensure sums recognised related to the period under review.
  - No significant issues identified from our testing.

---

## KEY AUDIT AREAS

### Going concern

- **Impact on going concern on disclosures in the financial statements and going concern assessment**
  - There is a risk that uncertainties brought by the Covid-19 pandemic are not adequately considered in the going concern assessment and disclosures in the financial statements by management.
  - Work required
    - Obtain assurance on the ability of the West Midlands Combined Authority to continue supporting MML by reviewing their statutory audit report and from discussion with the group auditor.
    - Obtain a letter of support from WMCA to evidence continued willingness to support.
    - Review of management assessment to establish level of financial support required.
    - Discussions with management and board on future outlook of the business.
  - No significant issues identified from our testing.

---

## SUMMARY OF AUDIT DIFFERENCES

- Group audit materiality - £5.8m; trivial - £290k
- Statutory audit materiality - £115k; trivial - £3k
- 18 uncorrected adjustments that increase the profit or loss statement and balance sheet by £42k.
- 8 corrected adjustments that resulted in nil impact on the profit or loss statement and balance sheet.
  - 4 were balance sheet reclassifications.
  - The other 4 increased costs by £374k which was offset by the WMCA subsidy and project lifecycle reimbursements resulting in the nil impact.

---

## LOGISTICS TO STATUTORY AUDIT SIGN OFF

- WMCA signed accounts
- Complete audit of going concern as outlined on going concern slide
- Letter of representation
- Audit report

FOR MORE INFORMATION:

Jon Gilpin  
Partner  
BDO LLP

The matters raised in our report prepared in connection with the audit are those we believe should be brought to your attention. They do not purport to be a complete record of all matters arising. This report is prepared solely for the use of the company and may not be quoted nor copied without our prior written consent. No responsibility to any third party is accepted.

BDO is an award winning UK member firm of BDO International, the world's fifth largest accountancy network, with more than 1,000 offices in more than 100 countries.

BDO LLP is a corporate establishment under the Limited Liability Partnership Act 2000 and a UK Member Firm of BDO International. BDO Northern Ireland, a separate partnership, operates under a licence agreement. BDO LLP and BDO Northern Ireland are both separately authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority to conduct investment business.

© September 2021 BDO LLP. All rights reserved.

[www.bdo.co.uk](http://www.bdo.co.uk)

This page is intentionally left blank